

Chapter 2200 Citation of Prior Art and Reexamination of Patents

2201	Introduction	2247	Decision on Request for Reexamination, Request Denied
2202	Citation of Prior Art	2247.01	Examples of Decisions on Request for Reexamination
2203	Persons Who May Cite Prior Art	2248	Petition From Denial of Request
2204	Time for Filing Prior Art Citation	2249	Patent Owner's Statement
2205	Content of Prior Art Citation	2250	Amendment by Patent Owner
2206	Handling of Prior Art Citation	2250.01	Correction of Patent Drawings
2207	Entry of Court Decision in Patent File	2251	Reply by Requester
2208	Service of Citation on Patent Owner	2252	Consideration of Statement and Reply
2209	Reexamination	2253	Consideration by Examiner
2210	Request for Reexamination	2254	Conduct of Reexamination Proceedings
2211	Time for Requesting Examinations	2255	Who Reexamines
2212	Persons Who May File a Request	2256	Prior Art Patents and Printed Publications Considered by Examiner in Reexamination
2213	Representative of Requester	2257	Listing of Prior Art
2214	Content of Request	2258	Scope of Reexamination
2215	Fee for Requesting Reexamination	2259	Collateral Estoppel In Reexamination Proceedings
2216	Substantial New Question of Patentability	2260	Office Actions
2217	Statement in the Request Applying Prior Art	2260.01	Dependent Claims
2218	Copies of Prior Art	2261	Special Status For Action
2219	Copy of Printed Patent	2262	Form and Content of Office Action
2220	Certificate of Service	2263	Time for Response
2221	Amendments Included in Request by Patent Owner	2264	Mailing of Office Action
2222	Address of Patent Owner	2265	Extension of Time
2223	Withdrawal of Attorney or Agent	2266	Responses
2224	Correspondence	2266.01	Submission Not Fully Responsive to Non-final Office Action
2225	Untimely Paper Filed Prior to Order	2266.02	Examiner Issues Notice of Defective Paper in Reexamination
2226	Initial Processing of Request	2266.03	Service of Papers
2227	Incomplete Request	2267	Handling of Inappropriate or Untimely Filed Papers
2228	Informal Request	2268	Petition for Entry of Late Papers
2229	Notice of Request in <i>Official Gazette</i>	2269	Reconsideration
2230	Constructive Notice to Patent Owner	2270	Clerical Handling
2231	Processing of Request Corrections	2271	Final Action
2232	Public Access	2272	After Final Practice
2233	Processing in Examining Group	2273	Appeal in Reexamination
2234	Entry of Amendments	2274	Appeal Brief
2235	Record Systems	2275	Examiner's Answer
2236	Assignment of Reexamination	2276	Oral Hearing
2237	Transfer Procedure	2277	Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences Decision
2238	Time Reporting	2278	Action Following Decision
2239	Reexamination Ordered at the Commissioner's Initiative	2279	Appeal to Courts
2240	Decision on Request	2280	Information Material to Patentability in Reexamination Proceeding
2241	Time for Deciding Request	2281	Interviews in Reexamination Proceedings
2242	Criteria for Deciding Request	2282	Notification of Existence of Prior or Concurrent Proceedings and Decisions Thereon
2243	Claims Considered in Deciding Request		
2244	Prior Art on Which the Determination Is Based		
2245	Processing of Decision		
2246	Decision Ordering Reexamination		

2283	Multiple Copending Reexamination Proceedings
2284	Copending Reexamination and Interference Proceedings
2285	Copending Reexamination and Reissue Proceedings
2286	Reexamination and Litigation Proceedings
2287	Conclusion of Reexamination Proceeding
2288	Issuance of Reexamination Certificate
2289	Reexamination Review
2290	Format of Certificate
2291	Notice of Certificate Issuance in <i>Official Gazette</i>
2292	Distribution of Certificate
2293	Intervening Rights
2294	Terminated Reexamination Files
2295	Reexamination of a Reexamination
2296	PTO Forms To Be Used

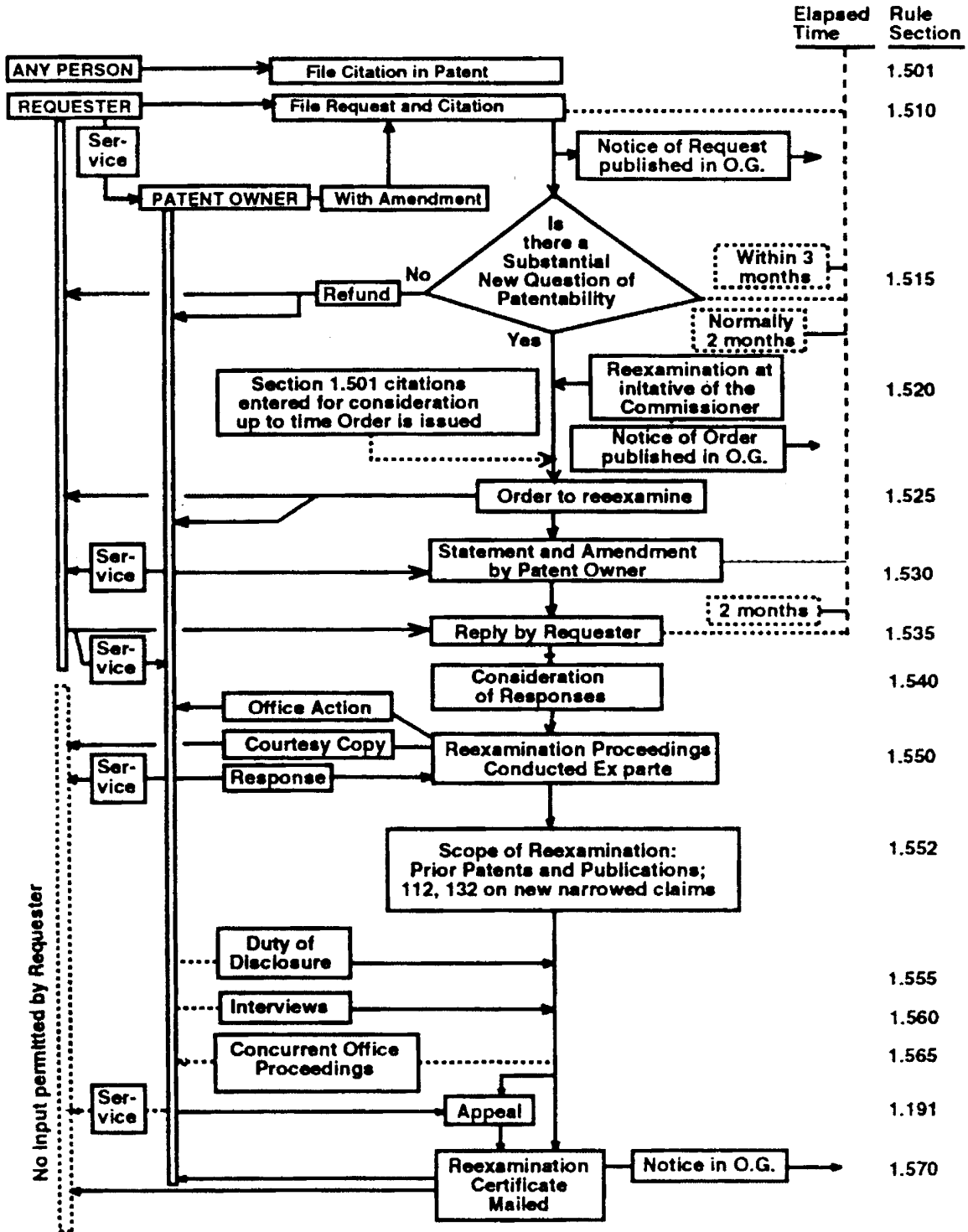
2201 Introduction

Statutory basis for citation of prior patents or printed publications in patent files and reexamination of patents became available on July 1, 1981, as a result of new sections 301-307 of title 35 United States Code which were added by Public Law 96-517 enacted on December 12, 1980. The rules of practice in patent cases relating to reexamination were initially promulgated on April 30, 1981, at 46 FR 24179-24180 and on May 29, 1981, at 46 FR 29176-29187.

This chapter is intended to be primarily a guide for Patent and Trademark Office (Office) personnel on the processing of prior art citations and reexamination requests. Secondly, it is to also serve as a guide on the formal requirements for filing such documents in the Office.

The flowchart shows the general provisions of both the citation of prior art and reexamination proceedings, including reference to the pertinent rule sections.

SUMMARY OF REEXAMINATION PROVISIONS



2202 Citation of Prior Art

35 U.S.C. 301. Citation of prior art.

Any person at any time may cite to the Office in writing prior art consisting of patents or printed publications which that person believes to have a bearing on the patentability of any claim of a particular patent. If the person explains in writing the pertinency and manner of applying such prior art to at least one claim of the patent, the citation of such prior art and the explanation thereof will become a part of the official file of the patent. At the written request of the person citing the prior art, his or her identity will be excluded from the patent file and kept confidential.

37 CFR 1.501. Citation of prior art in patent files.

(a) At any time during the period of enforceability of a patent, any person may cite to the Patent and Trademark Office in writing prior art consisting of patents or printed publications which that person states to be pertinent and applicable to the patent and believes to have a bearing on the patentability of any claim of a particular patent. If the citation is made by the patent owner, the explanation of pertinency and applicability may include an explanation of how the claims differ from the prior art. Citations by the patent owner under § 1.555 and by a reexamination requester under either § 1.510 or § 1.535 will be entered in the patent file during a reexamination proceeding. The entry in the patent file of citations submitted after the date of an order to reexamine pursuant to § 1.525 by persons other than the patent owner, or a reexamination requester under either § 1.510 or § 1.535, will be delayed until the reexamination proceedings have been terminated.

(b) If the person making the citation wishes his or her identity to be excluded from the patent file and kept confidential, the citation papers must be submitted without any identification of the person making the submission.

(c) Citation of patents or printed publications by the public in patent files should either (1) reflect that a copy of the same has been mailed to the patent owner at the address as provided for in § 1.33(c); or in the event service is not possible (2) be filed with the Office in duplicate.

Prior art in the form of patents or printed publications may be cited to the Office for placement into the patent files. Such citations may be made without payment of a fee. Citations of prior art may be made separate from and without a request for reexamination.

The basic purpose for citing prior art in patent files is to inform the patent owner and the public in general that such patents or printed publications are in existence and should be considered when evaluating the validity of the patent claims. Placement of citations in the patent file along with copies of the cited prior art will also ensure consideration thereof during any subsequent reissue or reexamination proceeding.

The citation of prior art provisions of 35 U.S.C. 301 and 37 CFR 1.501 do not apply to citations or protests filed in pending applications.

2203 Persons Who May Cite Prior Art

The patent owner, or any member of the public, may submit prior art citations of patents or printed publications to the Office. 35 U.S.C. 301 states that “Any person at any time may cite to the Office”

“Any person” may be a corporate or governmental entity as well as an individual.

If a person citing prior art desires his or her identity to be kept confidential, such a person need not identify himself or herself.

“Any person” includes patentees, licensees, reexamination requesters, real parties in interest, persons without a real interest, and persons acting for real parties in interest without a need to identify the real party of interest.

The statute indicates that “at the written request of the person citing the prior art, his or her identity will be excluded from the patent file and kept confidential”. Although an attempt will be made to exclude any such papers from the public files, since the review will be mainly clerical in nature, complete assurance of such exclusion cannot be given. Persons citing art who desire to remain confidential are therefore advised to not identify themselves anywhere in their papers.

Confidential citations should include at least an unsigned statement indicating that the patent owner has been sent a copy of the citation papers. In the event that it is not possible to serve a copy on the patent owner, a duplicate copy should be filed with the Office.

Patent examiners should not, at their own initiative, place in a patent file or forward for placement in the patent file, any citations of prior art. Patent examiners are charged with the responsibility of making decisions as to patentability for the Commissioner. Any activity by examiners which would appear to indicate that patent claims are not patentable, outside of those cases pending before them, is considered to be inappropriate.

2204 Time for Filing Prior Art Citation

Citations of prior art may be filed “at any time” under 35 U.S.C. 301. However, this period has been defined by rule (37 CFR 1.501(a)) to be “any time during the period of enforceability of a patent.” The period of enforceability is the length of the term of the patent plus the 6 years under the statute of limitations for bringing an infringement action (35 U.S.C. 286). In addition, if litigation is instituted within the period of the statute of limitations, citations may be submitted after the statute of limitations has expired, as long as the patent is still enforceable against someone. While citations of prior art may be filed at any time during the period of enforceability of the patent, citations submitted after the date of any order to reexamine will not be entered into the patent file until the pending reexamination proceeding has been terminated (37 CFR 1.501(a)), unless the citations are submitted (1) by the patent owner; (2) by a reexamination requester who also submits the fee and other documents required under 37 CFR 1.510; or (3) in a response under 37 CFR 1.535. Therefore, if prior art cited

by a third party is to be considered without the payment of another reexamination fee, it must be presented before reexamination is ordered.

The purpose of this rule is to prevent harassment of the patent owner due to frequent submissions of prior art citations during reexamination proceedings.

2205 Content of Prior Art Citation

The prior art which may be submitted under 35 U.S.C. 301 is limited to "written prior art consisting of patents or printed publications."

An explanation is required of how the person submitting the prior art considers it to be pertinent and applicable to the patent, as well as an explanation of why it is believed that the prior art has a bearing on the patentability of any claim of the patent. Citations of prior art by patent owners may also include an explanation of how the claims of the patent differ from the prior art cited.

It is preferred that copies of all the cited prior patents or printed publications and any necessary English translation be included so that the value of the citations may be readily determined by persons inspecting the patent files and by the examiner during any subsequent reexamination proceeding.

All prior art citations filed by persons other than the patent owner must either indicate that a copy of the citation has been mailed to, or otherwise served on, the patent owner at the correspondence address as defined under 37 CFR 1.33(c), or if for some reason service on the patent owner is not possible, a duplicate copy of the citation must be filed with the Office along with an explanation as to why the service was not possible. The most recent address of the attorney of record may be obtained from the Office's register of registered patent attorneys and agents maintained by the Office of Enrollment and Discipline pursuant to 37 CFR 10.5 and 10.11(a).

All prior art citations submitted should identify the patent in which the citation is to be placed by the patent number, issue date, and patentee.

A cover sheet with an identification of the patent should have firmly attached to it all other documents relating to the citation so that the documents will not become separated during processing. The documents themselves should also

contain, or have placed thereon, an identification of the patent for which they are intended.

Affidavits or declarations relating to the prior art documents submitted may accompany the citation to explain the contents or pertinent dates in more detail. A commercial success affidavit tied in with a particular prior art document may also be acceptable. For example, the patent owner may wish to cite a patent or printed publication which raises the issue of obviousness of at least one patent claim. Together with the cited art, the owner may file (a) an affidavit of commercial success or other evidence of nonobviousness, or (b) an affidavit which questions the enablement of the teachings of the cited prior art.

No fee is required for the submission of citations under 37 CFR 1.501.

A prior art citation is limited to the citation of patents and printed publications and an explanation of the pertinency and applicability of the patents and printed publications. This may include an explanation by the patent owner as to how the claims differ from the prior art. It may also include affidavits and declarations. The prior art citation cannot include any issue which is not directed to patents and printed publications. Thus, for example, a prior art citation cannot include a statement as to the claims violating 35 U.S.C. 112, a statement as to the public use of the claimed invention, or a statement as to the conduct of the patent owner. A prior art citation must be directed to patents and printed publications and cannot discuss what the patent owner did, or failed to do, with respect to submitting and/or describing patents and printed publications, because that would be a statement as to the conduct of the patent owner. The citation also should not contain argument and discussion of references previously treated in the prosecution of the invention which matured into the patent or references previously treated in a reexamination proceeding as to the patent.

If the prior art citation contains any issue not directed to patents and printed publications, it should not be entered into the patent file, despite the fact that it may otherwise contain a complete submission of patents and printed publications with an explanation of the pertinency and applicability. Rather, the prior art citation should be returned to the sender as described in MPEP § 2206.

Examples of letters submitting prior art under 37 CFR 1.501 follow.

EXAMPLE I

Submission by a third party:

IN THE UNITED STATES
PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re patent of
Joseph Smith
Patent No. 9,999,999
Issued: July 7, 2000
For: Cutting Tool

Submission of Prior Art Under 37 CFR
1.501

Hon. Assistant Commissioner for Patents
Washington, D. C. 20231

Sir:

The undersigned herewith submits in the above identified patent the following prior art (including copies thereof) which is pertinent and applicable to the patent and is believed to have a bearing on the patentability of at least claims 1 - 3 thereof:

Weid et al U.S 2,585,416 April 15, 1933
McGee U.S 2,722,794 May 1, 1934
Paulk et al U.S 3,625,291 June 16, 1936

Each of the references discloses a cutting tool strikingly similar to the device of Smith in having pivotal handles with cutting blades and a pair of dies. It is believed that each of the references has a bearing on the patentability of claims 1-3 of the Smith patent.

Insofar as claims 1 and 2 are concerned, each of the references clearly anticipates the claimed subject matter under 35 U.S.C 102.

As to claim 3, the differences between the subject matter of this claim and the cutting tool of Weid et al are shown in the device of Paulk et al. Further, Weid et al suggests that different cutting blades can be used in their device. A person of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made would have been led by the suggestion of Weid et al to the cutting blades of Paulk et al as obvious substitutes for the blades of Weid et al.

Respectfully submitted,
(Signed)

John Jones

Certificate of Service

I hereby certify on this first day of June 1982, that a true and correct copy of the foregoing "Submission of Prior Art" was mailed by first-class mail, postage paid, to:

Ben Schor
555 Any Lane
Arlington, VA 22202

(Signed)

John Jones

EXAMPLE II

Submission by the patent owner:

IN THE UNITED STATES
PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re patent of
Joseph Smith
Patent No. 9,999,999
Issued: July 7, 2000
For: Cutting Tool

Submission of Prior Art Under 37 CFR
1.501

Hon. Assistant Commissioner for Patents
Washington, D. C. 20231

Sir:

The undersigned herewith submits in the above identified patent the following prior art (including copies thereof) which is pertinent and applicable to the patent and is believed to have a bearing on the patentability of at least claims 1 - 3 thereof:

Weid et al. U.S 2,585,416 April 15, 1933
McGee U.S 2,722,794 May 1, 1934
Paulk et al. U.S 3,625,291 June 16, 1936

Each of the references discloses a cutting tool strikingly similar to the device of Smith in having pivotal handles with cutting blades and a pair of dies. While it is believed that each of the references has a bearing on the patentability of claims 1-3 of the Smith patent, the subject matter claimed differs from the references and is believed patentable thereover

Insofar as claims 1 and 2 are concerned, none of the references show the particular dies claimed and the structure of these claimed dies would not have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made.

As to claim 3, while the cutting blades required by this claim are shown in Paulk et al, the remainder of the claimed structure is found only in Weid et al. A person of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made would not have found it obvious to substitute the cutting blades of Paulk et al for those of Weid et al. In fact, the disclosure of Weid et al would lead a person of ordinary skill in the art away from the use of cutting blades such as shown in Paulk et al.

The reference to McGee, while generally similar, lacks the particular cooperation between the elements which is specifically set forth in each of claims 1-3.

Respectfully submitted,

(Signed)

William Green
Attorney for Patent Owner

2206 Handling of Prior Art Citation

Prior art citations received in the Office will be forwarded to the Reexamination Preprocessing area of the Office of Initial Patent Examination (OIPE) for handling.

If the prior art citation relates to a patent currently undergoing reexamination, the Reexamination Preprocessing area should promptly forward the prior art citation to the examining group assigned the reexamination proceeding.

It is the responsibility of the Reexamination Preprocessing area personnel where no reexamination proceeding is present, or the examining group personnel where a reexamination proceeding is present, to immediately determine whether a citation meets the requirements of the law and rules and to enter it into the patent file at the appropriate time if it is proper.

If a proper citation is filed after the date of an order for reexamination, the citation is retained (stored) in the examining group until the reexamination is terminated. Note 37 CFR 1.501(a) and MPEP § 2294. A tag should be placed on the reexamination file as a reminder of the citation to be placed in the patent file after termination of the reexamination proceeding. The citation is then placed in the Group's

citation storage file. After the reexamination proceeding is terminated, the citation is removed from the storage file and processed for placement in the patent file. Citations filed after the date of an order for reexamination will not be considered by the examiner during the reexamination.

I. CITATION QUALIFIES FOR ENTRY UNDER 37 CFR 1.501

A. Citations by Third Party

1. Prior to Order in Any Pending Reexamination Proceeding

If the citation is proper (i.e., limited to patents and printed publications) and is filed prior to an order in a reexamination proceeding, it should be immediately entered into the patent file. If the citation includes an indication of service on the patent owner, the citation is merely timely entered and no notice of such entry is sent to any party. If the citation does not include an indication of service, the patent owner should be notified that a citation of prior art has been entered into the patent file. If a duplicate copy of the citation was filed, the duplicate copy should be sent to the patent owner along with the notification. If no duplicate copy is present, no copy will be sent with the notification. Wording similar to the following should be used:

“A citation of prior art under 35 U.S.C. 301 and 37 CFR 1.501 has been filed on ____ in your patent number ____ entitled_____.

This notification is being made to inform you that the citation of prior art has been placed in the file wrapper of the above identified patent.

The person submitting the prior art:

1. [] was not identified
2. [] is confidential
3. [] is _____.”

2. After the Order in Any Pending Reexamination Proceeding

If the citation is proper but is filed after an order for reexamination in a pending reexamination, the citation is not entered at the time because of the ongoing reexamination. The patent owner and sender (if known) should be alerted of this fact. Such notification is important to enable the patent owner to consider submitting the prior art under 37 CFR 1.555 during the reexamination. Such notification will also enable the third party sender to consider the desirability of filing a separate request for reexamination. If the citation does not include service of a copy on the patent owner and a duplicate copy is submitted, the duplicate copy should be sent to the patent owner along with the notification. If a duplicate copy is not present, no copy will accompany the notification to the patent owner. In this situation, the original copy (in storage) should be made available for copying by the patent owner. If the citation includes service of a copy on the patent owner, the citation is placed in storage and not entered until the reexamination is terminated. The patent owner and third party sender (if known) should be given notice of this action.

An example of a letter giving notice to the patent owner and third party sender is as follows.

John A. Jones (Citation Sender)
 Jones & Smith
 1020 United First Bldg.
 1033 16th St.
 Seattle, Washington 98121

Richard A. Davis (Patent Owner)
 The A.B. Good Co.
 Patent Law Dept.
 9921 Stone Rd.
 Brookville, Ohio 44141

In re Doe, et al. :
 Reexamination Proceeding :
 Control No. 90/999,999 : NOTIFICATION RE
 Filed: February 7, 2000 : PRIOR ART CITATION
 For: U.S. Patent No. 9,999,999 :

The prior art citation filed May 19, 2000, is a proper citation under 37 CFR 1.501(a); however, it was filed after the May 2, 2000, date of the order for reexamination in reexamination control # 90/999,999.

Because the prior art citation was filed after the date of the order for reexamination, the citation is being retained in the examining group (Group 1300) until the reexamination is terminated. Note 37 CFR 1.501(a) and MPEP § 2294. At that time, the citation will be processed for placement in the patent file of patent # 9,999,999.

The prior art citation filed May 19, 2000, will not be considered in reexamination control # 90/999,999.

The patent owner and sender of the citation are being provided with a copy of this notification. If appropriate, the patent owner may wish to consider submitting prior art from the prior art citation pursuant to 37 CFR 1.555 during the reexamination proceeding (reexamination control # 90/999,999). In addition, if appropriate, the sender may file a request for reexamination to place the art of the prior art citation before the patent examiner.

Kenneth M. Schor
 Special Program Examiner
 Group 1300

B. Citation Filed by Patent Owner

If a proper prior art citation is filed by the patent owner, it should be entered in the file. This is true whether the citation is filed prior to or after an order for reexamination has

been mailed. No notification to the patent owner is necessary.

The following diagram shows the various situations which can occur when a proper prior art citation is filed and the action to be taken for each alternative situation:

II. CITATION DOES NOT QUALIFY FOR ENTRY UNDER 37 CFR 1.501

A. *Citation by Third Party*

If the citation is not proper (e.g., it is not limited to patents or printed publications), it should not be entered in the patent file. The sender (if known) and the patent owner *in all cases* should be notified that the citation is improper and that it is not being entered in the patent file. The handling of the citation will vary depending on the particular following situation.

1. Service of Copy Included

Where the citation includes an indication of service of copy on the patent owner and the identity of the third party sender is known, the original citation paper should be returned to the third party sender along with the notification of nonentry. If the identity of the third party sender is not known, the original citation papers should be discarded.

2. Service of Copy Not Included; Identity of Third Party Sender Known

Where the citation does not include an indication of service on the patent owner, the identity of the third party sender is known, and a duplicate copy of the citation is present, the original citation papers should be returned to the third party sender and the duplicate copy should be sent to the patent owner along with the notification of nonentry. If the duplicate copy required in 37 CFR 1.501(c) is not present, the original citation papers should be sent to the

PATENT OWNER along with the notification of nonentry. The third party sender should be sent a notification that the citation was not entered and that the original citation papers were sent to the patent owner.

3. Service of Copy Not Included; Identity of Third Party Sender Not Known

Where the citation does not include an indication of service, the identity of the third party sender is not known, and a duplicate copy of the citation is or is not present, the duplicate copy (if present) should be discarded and the original citation papers should be sent to the patent owner along with the notification of nonentry.

B. *Citation Filed by the Patent Owner*

If an improper prior art citation under 37 CFR 1.501 is filed by the patent owner prior to an order for reexamination, it should not be entered in the file.

The patent owner should be notified of the nonentry, and the citation papers should be returned to the patent owner along with the notification. Prior art submission filed by the patent owner after an order for reexamination should be entered in the file under 37 CFR 1.555.

The following diagram shows the various situations which can occur when an improper prior art citation is filed and the action to be taken for each alternative situation. Any unusual problems should be brought to the attention of the Office of the Deputy Assistant Commissioner for Patent Policy and Projects.

2207 Entry of Court Decision in Patent File

The Solicitor's Office processes *notices* required by 35 U.S.C. 290, received from the clerks of the various courts, and has them entered in the patent file. However, it is considered desirable that the *entire court decision* be supplied to the Office for entry into the patent file. Accordingly, the Office will accept at *any time* from *any party* for placement in the patent file, submissions of the following: copies of notices of suits and other proceedings involving the patent and copies of decisions or other court papers, or papers filed in the court, from litigations or other proceedings involving the patent. Such submissions must be provided without additional comment. Persons making such submissions must *limit the submission to the notification* and not include further arguments or information. Any proper submission will be promptly placed on record (entered) in the patent file. Entry of these submissions is performed by the Files Repository personnel, unless a reexamination proceeding is pending, in which case, the examining group (or other area of the Office) having responsibility for the reexamination enters the submission.

WHERE A REQUEST FOR REEXAMINATION OF THE PATENT HAS BEEN FILED

It is important for the Office to be aware of any prior court or other proceedings in which a patent undergoing reexamination is or was involved, and any results of such proceedings. In accordance with 37 CFR 1.565(a), the patent owner is required to provide the Office with information regarding the existence of any such proceedings and the results thereof, if known. As to third parties, note as follows. Ordinarily, while a reexamination proceeding is pending, third party submissions filed after the date of the order are not placed in the reexamination or the patent file. However, in order to ensure a complete file, with updated status information as to prior proceedings regarding a patent undergoing reexamination, submissions (as above-described) limited to *bare notice* of the proceedings, with copies of the papers of the proceedings, will be accepted and placed in the file at any time during the reexamination from any party. See MPEP § 2240 and § 2242 for handling of requests for reexamination of patents involved in litigation.

2208 Service of Citation on Patent Owner

A copy of any submission of a citation of prior art patents or printed publications in a patent file should be served on the patent owner so that the patent owner is kept fully informed as to the content of his or her patent file wrapper. See MPEP § 2206 for handling of prior art citations.

The service to the patent owner should be addressed to the correspondence address as set forth in 37 CFR 1.33(c). See MPEP § 2222 as to the correspondence address.

2209 Reexamination

Procedures for reexamination of issued patents began on July 1, 1981, the date when the reexamination provisions of Public Law 96-517 came into effect.

The reexamination statute and rules permit any person to file a request for reexamination containing certain elements and the fee required under 37 CFR 1.20(c). The Office initially determines if “a substantial new question of patentability” (35 U.S.C. 303(a)) is presented. If such a new question has been presented, reexamination will be ordered. The reexamination proceedings which follow the order for reexamination are very similar to regular examination procedures in patent applications; however, there are notable differences. For example, there are certain limitations as to the kind of rejections which may be made, special reexamination forms to be used, and time periods set to provide “special dispatch.” When the reexamination proceedings are terminated, a certificate is issued which indicates the status of all claims following the reexamination.

The following sections of this chapter explain the details of reexamination.

The intent of the reexamination procedures covered in this chapter include the following:

- (A) To provide procedures for reexamination of patents;
- (B) To implement reexamination in an essentially *ex parte* manner;
- (C) To minimize the processing costs and complexities of reexamination;
- (D) To maximize respect for the reexamined patent;
- (E) To provide procedures for prompt and timely determinations by the Office in accordance with the “special dispatch” requirements of 35 U.S.C. 305.

The basic characteristics of reexamination are as follows:

- (A) Anyone can request reexamination at any time during the period of enforceability of the patent;
- (B) Prior art considered during reexamination is limited to prior art patents or printed publications applied under the appropriate parts of 35 U.S.C. 102 and 103;
- (C) A substantial new question of patentability must be present for reexamination to be ordered;
- (D) If ordered, the actual reexamination proceeding is *ex parte* in nature;
- (E) Decision on the request must be made no later than 3 months from its filing, and the remainder of proceedings must proceed with “special dispatch;”

(F) If ordered, a reexamination proceeding will normally be conducted to its conclusion and the issuance of a reexamination certificate;

(G) The scope of a claim cannot be enlarged by amendment;

(H) All reexamination and patent files are open to the public.

2210 Request for Reexamination

35 U.S.C. 302. Request for reexamination.

Any person at any time may file a request for reexamination by the Office of any claim of a patent on the basis of any prior art cited under the provisions of section 301 of this title. The request must be in writing and must be accompanied by payment of a reexamination fee established by the Commissioner of Patents pursuant to the provisions of section 41 of this title. The request must set forth the pertinency and manner of applying cited prior art to every claim for which reexamination is requested. Unless the requesting person is the owner of the patent, the Commissioner promptly will send a copy of the request to the owner of record of the patent.

37 CFR 1.510. Request for reexamination.

(a) Any person may, at any time during the period of enforceability of a patent, file a request for reexamination by the Patent and Trademark Office of any claim of the patent on the basis of prior art patents or printed publications cited under § 1.501. The request must be accompanied by the fee for requesting reexamination set in § 1.20(c).

(b) Any request for reexamination must include the following parts:

(1) A statement pointing out each substantial new question of patentability based on prior patents and printed publications.

(2) An identification of every claim for which reexamination is requested, and a detailed explanation of the pertinency and manner of applying the cited prior art to every claim for which reexamination is requested. If appropriate, the party requesting reexamination may also point out how claims distinguish over cited prior art.

(3) A copy of every patent or printed publication relied upon or referred to in paragraph (b) (1) and (2) of this section accompanied by an English language translation of all the necessary and pertinent parts of any non-English language patent or printed publication.

(4) The entire specification (including claims) and drawings of the patent for which reexamination is requested must be furnished in the form of cut-up copies of the original patent with only a single column of the printed patent securely mounted or reproduced in permanent form on one side of a separate paper. A copy of any disclaimer, certificate of correction, or reexamination certificate issued in the patent must also be included.

(5) A certification that a copy of the request filed by a person other than the patent owner has been served in its entirety on the patent owner at the address as provided for in § 1.33(c). The name and address of the party served must be indicated. If service was not possible, a duplicate copy must be supplied to the Office.

(c) If the request does not include the fee for requesting reexamination or all of the parts required by paragraph (b) of this section, the person identified as requesting reexamination will be so notified and given an opportunity to complete the request within a specified time. If the fee for requesting reexamination has been paid but the defect in the request is not corrected within the specified time, the determination whether or not to institute reexamination will be made on the request as it then exists. If the fee for requesting reexamination has not been paid, no determination will be made and the request will be placed in the patent file as a citation if it complies with the requirements of § 1.501(a).

(d) The filing date of the request is: (1) the date on which the request including the entire fee for requesting reexamination is received in the Patent and Trademark Office; or (2) the date on which the last portion of the fee for requesting reexamination is received.

(e) A request filed by the patent owner, may include a proposed amendment in accordance with § 1.530(d).

(f) If a request is filed by an attorney or agent identifying another party on whose behalf the request is being filed, the attorney or agent must have a power of attorney from that party or be acting in a representative capacity pursuant to § 1.34(a).

Any person, at any time during the period of enforceability of a patent, may file a request for reexamination by the Patent and Trademark Office of any claim of the patent based on prior art patents or printed publications. The request must include the elements set forth in 37 CFR 1.510(b) (see MPEP § 2214) and must be accompanied by the fee as set forth in 37 CFR 1.20(c). No attempt will be made to maintain a requester's name in confidence.

After the request for reexamination, including the entire fee for requesting reexamination, is received in the Office, no abandonment, withdrawal, or striking, of the request is possible, regardless of who requests the same. In some limited circumstances, such as after a court decision where all of the claims are finally held invalid, a reexamination order may be vacated, see MPEP § 2286.

2211 Time for Requesting Examinations

Under 37 CFR 1.510(a), any person may, at any time during the period of enforceability of a patent, file a request for reexamination. This period was set by rule, since no useful purpose was seen for expending Office resources on deciding patent validity questions in patents which cannot be enforced. In this regard see *Patlex Corp. v. Mossinghoff*, 758 F.2d 594, 225 USPQ 243, 249 (Fed. Cir. 1988). The period of enforceability is determined by adding 6 years to the date on which the patent expires. The patent expiration date for a utility patent, for example, is determined by taking into account the term of the patent, whether maintenance fees have been paid for the patent, and whether any disclaimer was filed as to the patent to shorten its term. Any other relevant information should also be taken into account. In addition, if litigation is instituted within the period of the statute of limitations, requests for reexamination may be filed after the statute of limitations has expired, as long as the patent is still enforceable against someone.

2212 Persons Who May File a Request

37 CFR 1.510. Request for reexamination.

(a) Any person may, at any time during the period of enforceability of a patent, file a request for reexamination by the Patent and Trademark Office of any claim of the patent on the basis of prior art patents or printed publications cited under § 1.501. The request must be accompanied by the fee for requesting reexamination set in § 1.20(c).

35 U.S.C. 302 and 37 CFR 1.510(a) both indicate that “any person” may file a request for reexamination of a patent. Accordingly, there are no persons who are excluded from being able to seek reexamination. Corporations and/or governmental entities are included within the scope of the term “any person.” The patent owner can ask for reexamination which will be limited to an *ex parte* consideration of prior patents or printed publications. If the patent owner wishes to have a wider consideration of issues by the Office, including matters such as prior public use or sale, the patent owner may file a reissue application. It is also possible for the Commissioner to initiate reexamination on the Commissioner's own initiative under 37 CFR 1.520. Reexamination will be initiated by the Commissioner on a very limited basis, such as where a general public policy question is at issue and there is no interest by “any other person.” Some of the persons likely to use reexamination are patentees, licensees, potential licensees, attorneys without identification of their real client in interest, infringers, potential exporters, patent litigants, interference applicants, and International Trade Commission respondents. The name of the person who files the request will not be maintained in confidence.

2213 Representative of Requester

37 CFR 1.510. Request for reexamination.

(f) If a request is filed by an attorney or agent identifying another party on whose behalf the request is being filed, the attorney or agent must have a power of attorney from that party or be acting in a representative capacity pursuant to § 1.34(a).

Where an attorney or agent files a request for an identified client (the requester), he or she may act under either a power of attorney, or act in a representative capacity under 37 CFR 1.34(a), 37 CFR 1.510(f). While the filing of the power of attorney is desirable, processing of the reexamination request will not be delayed due to its absence.

If any question of authority to act is raised, proof of authority may be required by the Office.

All correspondence for a requester that is not the patent owner should be addressed to the representative of the requester, unless a specific indication is made to forward correspondence to another address.

If the request is filed by a person on behalf of the patent owner, correspondence will be directed to the patent owner at the address as indicated in 37 CFR 1.33(c), regardless of the address of the person filing the request. See MPEP § 2222 for a discussion of who receives correspondence on behalf of a patent owner and how changes in the correspondence address are to be made.

A patent owner may not be represented during a reexamination proceeding by an attorney or other person who is

not registered to practice before the Office, since those individuals are prohibited by 37 CFR 1.33(c) from signing amendments and other papers filed in a reexamination proceeding on behalf of the patent owner.

2214 Content of Request

37 CFR 1.510. Request for reexamination.

(a) Any person may, at any time during the period of enforceability of a patent, file a request for reexamination by the Patent and Trademark Office of any claim of the patent on the basis of prior art patents or printed publications cited under § 1.501. The request must be accompanied by the fee for requesting reexamination set in § 1.20(c).

37 CFR 1.510(a) requires the payment of the fee specified in 37 CFR 1.20(c) for a request for reexamination. See MPEP § 2215.

37 CFR 1.510(b) sets forth the required elements of a request for reexamination. The elements are as follows:

“(1) a statement pointing out each substantial new question of patentability based on prior patents and printed publications.”

This statement should clearly point out what the requester considers to be the substantial new question of patentability which would warrant a reexamination. The cited prior art should be listed on a form PTO-1449 by the requester. See also MPEP § 2217.

A request for reexamination should not be filed to resolve issues of patentability as to certain references, while at the same time, the request urges that those references do not present a substantial new question of patentability (and that no order for reexamination should be issued).

“(2) An identification of every claim for which reexamination is requested, and a detailed explanation of the pertinency and manner of applying the cited prior art to every claim for which reexamination is requested. If appropriate the party requesting reexamination may also point out how claims distinguish over cited prior art.”

The request should apply the cited prior art to every claim for which reexamination is requested. If the request is filed by the patent owner, he or she may also indicate how the claims distinguish from the cited prior art patents and printed publications.

“(3) A copy of every patent or printed publication relied upon or referred to in paragraph (b)(1) and (2) of this section accompanied by an English language translation of all the necessary and pertinent parts of any non-English language patent or printed publication.”

A copy of each cited patent or printed publication, as well as a translation of each non-English document is required so that all materials will be available to the examiner for full consideration. See MPEP § 2218.

“(4) The entire specification (including claims) and drawings of the patent for which reexamination is requested must be furnished in the form of cut-up copies of the original patent with only a single column of the printed patent securely mounted or reproduced in permanent form on one side of a separate paper. A copy of any disclaimer, certificate of correction, or reexamination certificate issued in the patent must also be included.”

A copy of the patent, for which reexamination is requested, should be provided in a single column paste-up format so that amendments can be easily entered and to ease printing. See also MPEP § 2219. The front page of the patent may be presented in whole page format (i.e., not single column). The drawings are presented as whole pages of drawings.

“(5) A certification that a copy of the request filed by a person other than the patent owner has been served in its entirety on the patent owner at the address as provided for in § 1.33(c). The

name and address of the party served must be indicated. If service was not possible, a duplicate copy must be supplied to the Office.”

If the request is filed by a person other than the patent owner, a certification that a copy of the request papers has been served on the patent owner must be included. The request should be as complete as possible, since there is no guarantee that the examiner will consider other prior art when making the decision on the request. Also, if no statement is filed by the patent owner, no later reply may be filed by the requester. See also MPEP § 2220.

Form PTO-1465 should be helpful to persons filing requests for reexamination. The use of this form is encouraged, but its use is not a requirement of the law nor the rules.

PTO/SB/57 (10-96)
 Approved for use through 6/30/99. OMB 0651-0033
 Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

(Also referred to as FORM PTO - 1465)

REQUEST FOR REEXAMINATION TRANSMITTAL FORM

Address to:
Assistant Commissioner for Patents
Box Reexam
Washington, D.C. 20231

Attorney Docket No. _____
 Date: _____

1. This is a request for reexamination pursuant to 37 CFR 1.510 of patent number _____ issued _____. The request is made by:
 patent owner. third party requester.
2. The name and address of the person requesting reexamination is:

3. a. A check in the amount of \$_____ is enclosed to cover the reexamination fee, 37 CFR 1.20(c); or
 b. The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge the fee as set forth in 37 CFR 1.20(c) to Deposit Account No. _____.
4. Any refund should be made by check or by credit to Deposit Account No. _____ 37 CFR 1.26(c)
5. A cut-up copy of the patent to be reexamined with a single column of the printed patent securely mounted on one side of a separate paper or a permanent reproduction thereof is enclosed. 37 CFR 1.510(b)(4)
6. A copy of any disclaimer, certificate of correction or reexamination certificate issued in the patent is included.
7. Reexamination of claim(s) _____ is requested.
8. A copy of every patent or printed publication relied upon is submitted herewith including a listing thereof on Form PTO-1449.
9. An English language translation of all necessary and pertinent non-English language patents or printed publications is included.

[Page 1 of 2]

Burden Hour Statement: This form is estimated to take 2.0 hours to complete. Time will vary depending upon the needs of the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you are required to complete this form should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, Patent and Trademark Office, Washington, DC 20231. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Box Reexam, Washington, DC 20231.

PTO/SB/57 (10-96)
Approved for use through 6/30/99. OMB 0651-0033
Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

10. The attached detailed request includes at least the following items:

- a. A statement identifying each substantial new question of patentability based on prior patents and printed publication. 37 CFR 1.510(b)(1)
- b. An identification of every claim for which reexamination is requested, and a detailed explanation of the pertinency and manner of applying the cited prior art to every claim for which reexamination is requested. 37 CFR 1.510(b)(2)

11. A proposed amendment is included (only where the patent owner is the applicant). 37 CFR 1.510(e)

12. a. It is certified that a copy of this request (if filed by other than the patent owner) has been served in its entirety on the patent owner as provided in 37 CFR 1.33(c).
The name and address of the party served and the date of service are:

Date of Service: _____; or

b. A duplicate copy is enclosed since service was not possible.

13. The requester's correspondence address (if different from Number 2 above):

14. The patent is currently the subject of the following concurrent proceeding(s):

- a. Copending reissue application Serial No. _____.
- b. Copending reexamination Control No. _____.
- c. Copending Interference No. _____.
- d. Copending litigation styled:

Authorized Signature

Date

For Patent Owner Requester

For Third Party Requester

Attachment to Form PTO-1465
 providing information of
 Pat. No. 9,999,999

Sir:

Reexamination under 35 U.S.C. 302 - 307 and 37 CFR 1.510 is requested of United States patent number 9,999,999 which issued on July 7, 1987, to Joseph Smith. This patent is still enforceable.

I. Claims for which reexamination is requested:

- Reexamination is requested of claims 1-3 of the Smith patent in view of the earlier United States Patent document number 594,225 to Berridge which is listed on attached Information Disclosure Statement form and of which a copy is enclosed.
- Reexamination is also requested of claim 4 of the Smith patent in view of the earlier Swiss Patent document 80,555 to Hotopp in view of the disclosure in "American Machinist" magazine, October 16, 1950, issue, on page 169. An English translation of the German language Swiss document is enclosed. Copies of the Hotopp and "American Machinist" documents are also enclosed.

II: Explanation of pertinency and manner of applying cited prior art to every claim for which reexamination is requested based on prior art:

Claims 1-3 of the Smith patent are considered to be fully anticipated under 35 U.S.C. 102 by the prior art patent document to Berridge.

Claim 3 of the Smith patent, which is more specific than claims 1 and 2 in all features, is set forth below with an explanation as to how the prior art patent document to Berridge meets all the recited features.

Smith, claim 3:

<p>"In a cutting and crimping tool"</p>	<p>(Berridge page 1, lines 10-13 states his invention is "an improved tool for crimping metal which in its preferred form of embodiment is combined with a cutting-tool or shears, forming therewith a combination-tool.")</p>
<p>"the combination with the cutting blades"</p>	<p>(elements 4 and 5 in Berridge)</p>
<p>"and their pivoted handles"</p>	<p>(elements 1 and 2 in Berridge)</p>

- 2 -

Pat. No. 9,999,999

"of bosses arranged at an angle to and offset from the plane of the shear blades"

("bosses" as used in the Smith claim is used to mean a projection. The dies 6 and 7 of the Berridge prior art patent document are arranged at the same angle to the plane of the shear blades and are arranged at an angle in the same manner as shown in the drawing figures of the Smith patent.)

"and crimping dies formed on the meeting faces of said bosses"

(The dies 6 and 7 (bosses) of Berridge have meeting die-faces 12 and 13 (page 1, line 63) for performing crimping operations (page 1, lines 70 - 74.1))

Claim 4 of the Smith patent is considered to be unpatentable under 35 U.S.C.103 in view of the prior art Swiss patent document to Hotopp and further in view of the prior art American Machinist magazine publication, page 169 of the October 16, 1950 issue.

Claim 4 of Smith reads as quoted below:

"In a cutting and crimping tool,"

(The prior art Swiss patent document to Hotopp discloses cutting jaws (column 1, line 8) and dies "b" and "c" which may be used for crimping.)

"the combination of a pair of pivoted handles"

(elements "a" and "e" in the prior art document to Hotopp).

"with cutting jaws at one end and crimping dies on the opposite side of the pivot"

(The prior art document to Hotopp discloses cutting jaws (column 1 line 8) and crimping dies "b" and "c" on the opposite side of pivot "d" from the cutting jaws.)

- 3 -

Pat. No. 9,999,999

"and rounded prongs projecting
from said cutting jaws"

(Rounded prongs are not specifically disclosed by Hotopp but are shown to be old in the art by the illustration in "American Machinist" magazine under the title "Double-Purpose Pliers Don't Break Insulation". To provide the cutting jaws of Hotopp with rounded prongs as shown in the "American Machinist" magazine is considered to be a matter which would have been obvious to a person having ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made.)

III. Statement pointing out substantial new question of patentability:

The prior art documents referred to above were not of record in the file of the Smith patent. Since claims 1-4 in the Smith patent are not patentable over these prior art documents, a substantial new question of patentability is raised. Further, these prior art documents are closer to the subject matter of Smith than any prior art which was cited during the prosecution of the Smith patent. These prior art documents provide teachings not provided during prosecution of the Smith patent.

(Signed)

John Doe
Attorney for requester

2215 Fee for Requesting Reexamination

In order for a request to be accepted, be given a filing date, and be published in the *Official Gazette*, it is necessary that the entire fee required under 37 CFR 1.20(c) for filing a request for reexamination be paid.

If the request for reexamination is subsequently denied or vacated, a refund in accordance with 37 CFR 1.26(c) will be made to the identified requester.

If the entire fee for reexamination is not paid, the request will be considered to be incomplete. As stated in 37 CFR 1.510 (c) and (d):

(c) If the request does not include the fee for requesting reexamination or all of the parts required by paragraph (b) of this section, the person identified as requesting reexamination will be so notified and given an opportunity to complete the request within a specified time. If the fee for requesting reexamination has been paid but the defect in the request is not corrected within the specified time, the determination whether or not to institute reexamination will be made on the request as it then exists. If the fee for requesting reexamination has not been paid, no determination will be made and the request will be placed in the patent file as a citation if it complies with the requirements of § 1.501(a).

(d) The filing date of the request is: (1) the date on which the request including the entire fee for requesting reexamination is received in the Patent and Trademark Office; or (2) the date on which the last portion of the fee for requesting reexamination is received.

Where the entire filing fee is not paid, the request, if otherwise proper, should be treated as a citation of prior art under 37 CFR 1.501. See MPEP § 2206 for handling of prior art citations.

2216 Substantial New Question of Patentability

37 CFR 1.510(b)(1) requires that the request include “a statement pointing out each substantial new question of patentability based on prior patents and printed publications.” Under 35 U.S.C. 304, the Office must determine whether “a substantial new question of patentability” affecting any claim of the patent has been raised. If such a new question is found, an order for reexamination of the patent is issued. It is therefore clear that it is extremely important that the request clearly set forth in detail exactly what the requester considers the “substantial new question of patentability” to be in view of prior patents and printed publications. The request should point out how any questions of patentability raised are substantially different from those raised in the previous examination of the patent before the Office. If a substantial new question of patent-

ability is found as to one claim, all claims will be reexamined during the *ex parte* reexamination process. See also MPEP § 2242.

Questions relating to grounds of rejection other than those based on prior art patents or printed publications should not be included in the request and will not be considered by the examiner if included. Examples of such questions that will not be considered are public use, on sale, and fraud.

Affidavits or declarations which explain the contents or pertinent dates of prior patents or printed publications in more detail may be considered in reexamination. See MPEP § 2258.

2217 Statement in the Request Applying Prior Art [R-1]

The third sentence of 35 U.S.C. 302 indicates that the “request must set forth the pertinency and manner of applying cited prior art to every claim for which reexamination is requested.” 37 CFR 1.510(b)(2) requires that the request include “An identification of every claim for which reexamination is requested, and a detailed explanation of the pertinency and manner of applying the cited prior art to every claim for which reexamination is requested.” If the request is filed by the patent owner, the request for reexamination may also point out how claims distinguish over cited prior art.

The prior art applied may only consist of prior art patents or printed publications. Substantial new questions of patentability may be based upon the following portions of 35 U.S.C. 102:

“(a) patented or described in a printed publication in this or a foreign country, before the invention thereof by the applicant for patent, or”

“(b) the invention was patented or described in a printed publication in this or a foreign country . . . more than one year prior to the date of the application for patent in the United States, or”

“(d) the invention was first patented or caused to be patented, or was the subject of an inventor's certificate, by the applicant or his legal representatives or assigns in a foreign country prior to the date of the application for patent in this country on an application for patent or inventor's certificate filed more than twelve months before the filing of the application in the United States, or”

“(e) the invention was described in a patent granted on an application for patent by another filed in the United States before the invention thereof by the applicant for patent, or on an international application by another who has fulfilled the requirements of paragraphs (1), (2), and (4) of section 371(c) of this title before the invention thereof by the applicant for patent, or”

>

“(f) he did not himself invent the subject matter sought to be patented, or”

“(g)(1)during the course of an interference conducted under section 135 or section 291, another inventor involved therein establishes, to the extent permitted in section 104 that before such person's invention thereof the invention was made by such other inventor and not abandoned, suppressed, or concealed, or (2) before such person's invention thereof, the invention was made in this country by another inventor who had not abandoned, suppressed, or concealed it. In determining priority of invention under this subsection, there shall be considered not only the respective dates of conception and reduction to practice of the invention, but also the reasonable diligence of one who was first to conceive and last to reduce to practice, from a time prior to conception by the other.”<

**>Where substantial new questions of patentability are made under 35 U.S.C. 102(f) or (g), the prior invention of another must be disclosed in a patent or printed publication. Substantial< new questions of patentability may also be made under 35 U.S.C. 103 which are based on the above indicated portions of 35 U.S.C. 102. ** >Substantial< new questions of patentability may be found under 35 U.S.C. 102(f)/103 or (g)/103 based on the prior invention of another disclosed in a patent or printed publication >if the reference invention and the claimed invention were not commonly owned at the time the claimed invention was made<. See, ** >MPEP § 706.02(l). See MPEP § 706.02(l)(1) for information pertaining to references which qualify as prior art under 35 U.S.C. 102(e)/103.<

Substantial new questions of patentability must be based on patents or printed publications. Other matters, such as public use or sale, inventorship, 35 U.S.C. 101, 35 U.S.C. 112, fraud, etc., will not be considered when making the determination on the request and should not be presented in the request. Further, a prior art patent or printed publication cannot be properly applied as a ground for reexamination if it is merely used as evidence of alleged prior public use or sale, insufficiency of disclosure, etc. The prior art patent or printed publication must be applied directly to claims under 35 U.S.C. 103 and/or an appropriate portion of 35 U.S.C. 102 or relate to the application of other prior art patents or printed publications to claims on such grounds.

The statement applying the prior art may, where appropriate, point out that claims in the patent for which reexamination is requested are entitled only to the filing date of the patent and are not supported by an earlier foreign or United States patent application whose filing date is claimed. For example, the effective date of some of the claims in a patent which resulted from a continuing application under 35 U.S.C. 120 could be the filing date of the continuing application since those claims were not supported in the parent application. Therefore, intervening patents or printed publications are available as prior art under *In re Ruscetta*, 255 F.2d 687, 118 USPQ 101 (CCPA 1958), *In re van Lange-*

hoven, 458 F.2d 132,173 USPQ 426 (CCPA 1972). See also MPEP § 201.11.

Double patenting is normally proper for consideration in reexamination. See *In re Lonardo*, 119 F.3d 960, 43 USPQ2d 1262 (Fed. Cir. 1997). See also the discussion as to double patenting in MPEP § 2258.

The mere citation of new patents or printed publications without an explanation does not comply with 37 CFR 1.510(b)(2). Requester must present an explanation of how the cited patents or printed publications are applied to all claims which requester considers to merit reexamination. This not only sets forth the requester's position to the Office, but also to the patent owner (where the patent owner is not the requester).

Affidavits or declarations which explain the contents or pertinent dates of prior patents or printed publications in more detail may be considered in reexamination. See MPEP § 2258.

ADMISSIONS

The consideration under 35 U.S.C. 303 of a request for reexamination is limited to prior art patents and printed publications. See *Ex parte McGaughey*, 6 USPQ2d 1334, 1337 (Bd. Pat. App. & Inter. 1988). Thus an admission, *per se*, may not be the basis for establishing a substantial new question of patentability. However, an admission by the patent owner of record in the file or in a court record may be utilized in combination with a patent or printed publication.

For handling of admissions during the examination stage of a proceeding (i.e., after reexamination has been ordered), see MPEP § 2258.

The admission can reside in the patent file (made of record during the prosecution of the patent application) or may be presented during the pendency of the reexamination proceeding or in litigation. Admissions by the patent owner as to any matter affecting patentability may be utilized to determine the scope and content of the prior art **in conjunction with patents and printed publications** in a prior art rejection, whether such admissions result from patents or printed publications or from some other source. An admission relating to *any* prior art (i.e., on sale, public use, etc.) established in the record or in court may be used by the examiner in combination with patents or printed publications in a reexamination proceeding. The admission must stand on its own. Information supplementing or further defining the admission would be improper.

Any admission submitted by the patent owner is proper. A third party, however, may not submit admissions of the patent owner made outside the record of the file or the court record. Such a submission would be outside the scope of reexamination.

2218 Copies of Prior Art

It is required that a copy of each patent or printed publication relied on or referred to in the request be filed with the request (37 CFR 1.510(b)(3)). If any of the documents are not in the English language, an English language translation of all necessary and pertinent parts is also required. An English language summary or abstract of a non-English language document is usually not sufficient.

It is also helpful to include copies of the prior art considered during earlier prosecution of the patent for which reexamination is requested. The presence of both the old and the new prior art allows a comparison to be made to determine whether a substantial new question of patentability is indeed present. See MPEP § 2242.

Copies of parent applications should be submitted if the content of the parent application has a bearing on the alleged substantial new question of patentability; for example, if the patent is a continuation-in-part and the question of patentability relates to an *In re Ruscetta*, 255 F.2d 687, 118 USPQ 101 (CCPA 1958) type rejection where support in the parent application is relevant.

2219 Copy of Printed Patent

The Patent and Trademark Office will prepare a separate file wrapper for each reexamination request which will become part of the patent file. Since, in some instances, it may not be possible to obtain the patent file promptly, and in order to provide a format which can be amended and used for printing, requesters are required under 37 CFR 1.510(b)(4) to include a copy of the patent for which reexamination is requested to serve as the specification for the reexamination proceeding. The copy of the patent must be provided in the form of a cut-up copy of the original printed patent with only a single column of the patent securely mounted or reproduced in permanent form on one side of a sheet of paper. A copy of any disclaimer, certificate of correction, or reexamination certificate issued for the patent must also be included, so that a complete history of the patent is before the Office for consideration. A copy of any Federal Court decision, complaint in a pending civil action, or interference decision should also be submitted.

2220 Certificate of Service

If the requester is a person other than the patent owner, the owner of the patent must be served with a copy of the request in its entirety. The service should be made to the correspondence address as indicated in 37 CFR 1.33(c). The name and address of the person served and the certificate of service should be indicated on the request.

The most recent address of the attorney or agent of record can be determined by checking the Office's register

of patent attorneys and agents maintained by the Office of Enrollment and Discipline pursuant to 37 CFR 10.5 and 10.11(a). See MPEP § 2266.03 regarding service on requester and on the patent owner.

2221 Amendments Included in Request by Patent Owner

Under 37 CFR 1.510(e), a patent owner may include a proposed amendment with his or her request. Any such amendment must be in accordance with 37 CFR 1.530(d). See MPEP § 2250. Amendments may also be proposed by patent owners in a statement under 37 CFR 1.530 or during the actual *ex parte* reexamination prosecution (37 CFR 1.550(b)). See also MPEP § 2234 and § 2250.

The request should be decided on the wording of the patent claims in effect at that time (without any proposed amendments). The decision on the request will be made on the basis of the patent claims as though the proposed amendment had not been presented. However, if the request for reexamination is granted, the *ex parte* reexamination prosecution and examination should be on the basis of the claims as amended.

2222 Address of Patent Owner [R-1]

37 CFR 1.33. *Correspondence respecting patent applications, reexamination proceedings, and other proceedings.*

(c) All notices, official letters, and other communications for the patent owner or owners in a reexamination proceeding will be directed to the attorney or agent of record (see § 1.34(b)) in the patent file at the address listed on the register of patent attorneys and agents maintained pursuant to § 10.5 and § 10.11 or, if no attorney or agent is of record, to the patent owner or owners at the address or addresses of record. Amendments and other papers filed in a reexamination proceeding on behalf of the patent owner must be signed by the patent owner, or if there is more than one owner by all the owners, or by an attorney or agent of record in the patent file, or by a registered attorney or agent not of record who acts in a representative capacity under the provisions of § 1.34(a). Double correspondence with the patent owner or owners and the patent owner's attorney or agent, or with more than one attorney or agent, will not be undertaken. If more than one attorney or agent is of record and a correspondence address has not been specified, correspondence will be held with the last attorney or agent made of record.

In 37 CFR 1.33(c), it is indicated which correspondence address is to be normally used to direct correspondence to the patent owner. In most instances, this will be the address of the first named, most recent attorney or agent of record in the patent file, at his or her current address. As a general rule, the attorney-client relationship terminates when the purpose for which the attorney was employed is accomplished; e.g., the issuance of a patent to the client. However, apart from the attorney-client relationship, the

Office has, by regulation, 37 CFR 10.23(c)(8), made it the responsibility of every "practitioner," by virtue of his/her registration, "to inform a client or former client ... of correspondence received from the Office ... when the correspondence (i) could have a significant effect on a matter pending before the Office, (ii) is received by the practitioner on behalf of a client or former client, and (iii) is correspondence of which a reasonable practitioner would believe under the circumstances the client or former client should be notified." (Emphasis added.) This responsibility of a practitioner to a former client manifestly is not eliminated by withdrawing as an attorney of record. The practitioner if he/she so desires, can minimize the need for forwarding correspondence concerning issued patents by having the correspondence address changed after the patent issues if the correspondence address is the practitioner's address, which frequently is the case where the practitioner is the attorney of record.

Further, 37 CFR 10.23(c)(8) requires a practitioner to "timely notify the Office of an inability to notify a client or former client of correspondence received from the Office" (Emphasis added.) As the language of this requirement clearly indicates, the duty to notify the Office is a consequence, not of any attorney-client relationship, but rather arises by virtue of the practitioner's status as a registered attorney or agent.

If the patent owner desires that a different attorney or agent receive correspondence, then a new power of attorney must be filed. Correspondence will continue to be sent to the attorney or agent of record in the patent file absent a revocation of the same by the patent owner. If the attorney or agent of record specifies a correspondence address to which correspondence is to be directed, such direction should be followed. However, since a change in the correspondence address does not withdraw a power of attorney, a change of the correspondence address by the patent owner does not prevent the correspondence from being directed to the attorney or agent of record in the patent file under 37 CFR 1.33(c).

Submissions to the Office to change the correspondence address or power of attorney in the record of the patent should be addressed as follows:

Where a request for reexamination has been filed and the reexamination has not yet been assigned to an Examining Group-

Assistant Commissioner for Patents
Box Reexam
Washington D.C. 20231

Where a request for reexamination has been filed and the reexamination has already been assigned to an Examining Group-

Assistant Commissioner for Patents
Washington D.C. 20231

Where no request for reexamination has been filed and the patent is in storage-

Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks
ATTN: Dissemination Support Division
Washington D.C. 20231

A sample form for changing correspondence address or power of attorney is set forth below.

CHANGE OF POWER OF ATTORNEY OR CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS IN U.S. PATENT

Address to:
Assistant Commissioner for Patents
Washington, D.C. 20231

To the Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks:
In United States patent number ____, granted ____ to ____ (list first inventor) please make the following change:

- 1. Change the address of the attorney(s) of record to:
.....
- 2. Change the correspondence address of the patent owner to:
.....
- 3. Add a power of attorney to, and address any future correspondence to, the first named person below
.....

who I hereby appoint to transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office.

>* < 4. Remove all previous powers of attorney which I hereby revoke and enter a power of attorney and address any future correspondence to
.....

It is certified that the person whose signature appears below has the authority to make the requested changes in the patent.
.....

Date	Authorized Signature
<input type="checkbox"/> Attorney/Agent Reg. No. _____	
<input type="checkbox"/> Patent Owner	

*Requires signature of patent owner.

See MPEP § 324 for establishing assignee's right to take action when submitting a power of attorney.

2223 Withdrawal of Attorney or Agent

A request by an attorney or agent of record to withdraw from a patent will normally be approved only if at least 30 days remain in any running period for response. See also MPEP § 402.06.

2224 Correspondence

37 CFR 1.1. Addresses for correspondence with the Patent and Trademark Office.

(a) Except for § 1.1(a)(3) (i) and (ii), all correspondence intended for the Patent and Trademark Office must be addressed to either “Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks, Washington, D.C. 20231” or to specific areas within the Office as set out in paragraphs (a) (1), (2) and (3)(iii) of this section. When appropriate, correspondence should also be marked for the attention of a particular office or individual.

(1) *Patent correspondence.* All correspondence concerning patent matters processed by organizations reporting to the Assistant Commissioner for Patents should be addressed to “Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Washington, D.C. 20231.”

(c) Requests for reexamination should be additionally marked “Box Reexam.”

All requests for reexamination mailed to the Patent and Trademark Office should be additionally marked “Box Reexam.” on the face of the outer envelope. Such mail will be sorted out immediately and processed by the Reexamination Preprocessing staff. The use of “Box Reexam” is limited to the filing of the original request for reexamination. Subsequent correspondence should not be marked “Box Reexam.” It should be directed to the examining group art unit indicated on the Office letters. Any correction or change of correspondence address for a United States patent should be addressed to the Office at Box “Patent Address Change.”

A request for reexamination may not be sent by facsimile transmission. See 37 CFR 1.6(d)(5).

After the filing of the request for reexamination, any letters sent to the Patent and Trademark Office relating to a reexamination proceeding should identify the proceeding by the number of the patent undergoing reexamination, the reexamination request control number assigned, examining group art unit, and the name of the examiner. The certificate of mailing and transmission procedures (37 CFR 1.8) and “Express Mail” mailing procedure (37 CFR 1.10) may be used to file any paper in an existing reexamination proceeding.

Communications from the Patent and Trademark Office to the patent owner will be directed to the first named, most recent attorney or agent of record in the patent file at the current address on the Office’s register of patent attorneys and agents, or to the patent owner’s address if no attorney or agent is of record, 37 CFR 1.33(c).

Amendments and other papers filed on behalf of patent owners must be signed by the patent owners, or the registered attorney or agent of record in the patent file, or any registered attorney or agent acting in a representative capacity under 37 CFR 1.34(a). See MPEP § 2213.

Double correspondence with the patent owners and the attorney or agent normally will not be undertaken by the Office.

Where no correspondence address is otherwise specified, correspondence will be with the most recent attorney or agent made of record by the patent owner.

Note MPEP § 2220 on certificate of service.

2225 Untimely Paper Filed Prior to Order

After filing of a request, no papers other than (1) citations of patents or printed publications under 37 CFR 1.501, (2) another complete request under 37 CFR 1.510, or (3) notifications pursuant to MPEP § 2282, should be filed with the Office prior to the date of the decision on the request for reexamination. Any papers other than those under 37 CFR 1.501 or 1.510 or MPEP § 2282 filed prior to the decision on the request will be returned to the sender by the Group Director without consideration. A copy of the letter accompanying the returned papers will be made of record in the patent file. However, no copy of the returned papers will be retained by the Office. If the submission of the returned papers is appropriate later in the proceedings, they will be accepted by the Office at that time. See *Patlex Corp. v. Mossinghoff*, 771 F.2d 480, 226 USPQ 985, 989 (Fed. Cir. 1985); *In re Knight*, 217 USPQ 294 (Comm’r Pat. 1982) and *In re Amp Inc.*, 212 USPQ 826 (Comm’r Pat. 1981).

2226 Initial Processing of Request

The opening of all mail marked “Box Reexam”, and all initial clerical processing of requests for reexamination, will be performed by the Reexamination Preprocessing staff in the Office of Initial Patent Examination (OIPE).

2227 Incomplete Request

37 CFR 1.510. Request for reexamination.

(c) If the request does not include the fee for requesting reexamination or all of the parts required by paragraph (b) of this section, the person identified as requesting reexamination will be so notified and given an opportunity to complete the request within a specified time. If the fee for requesting reexamination has been paid but the defect in the request is not corrected within the specified time, the determination whether or not to institute reexamination will be made on the request as it then exists. If the fee for requesting reexamination has not been paid, no determination will be made and the request will be placed in the patent file as a citation if it complies with the requirements of § 1.501(a).

(d) The filing date of the request is: (1) the date on which the request including the entire fee for requesting reexamination is received in the Patent and Trademark Office; or (2) the date on which the last portion of the fee for requesting reexamination is received.

If the required fee under 37 CFR 1.20(c) is not paid in full, the request is considered to be incomplete, 37 CFR 1.510(c), and will not be considered on its merits or have a notice of its filing announced in the *Official Gazette*. The request is considered to have a “filing date” under 37 CFR 1.510(d) only when the entire fee is paid. Until the entire fee is received, no control number or filing date will be assigned and technically, no reexamination exists.

If no fee is received, or only a portion of the fee is received, the Reexamination Preprocessing staff of OIPE will notify the requester of the defect and give the requester a specified time, normally 1 month, to complete the request. This notice does not enter the system. A telephone call may also be made to the requester indicating the amount of the insufficient fee. If the request is not timely completed, any partial fee will be returned by the OIPE to the requester along with a notice that the reexamination request has not been accepted and the process has been terminated. The request itself will be treated as a citation under 37 CFR 1.501(a) if it complies therewith. If the request does not comply with 37 CFR 1.501(a), the request papers will also be returned to the requester by OIPE.

2228 Informal Request

If the fee under 37 CFR 1.20(c) has been paid, but the request does not contain all the elements called for by 37 CFR 1.510(b), the request is considered to be informal. All requests which are accompanied with the entire fee will be assigned a filing date from which the 3-month period for making a decision on the request will be computed. Notice of filing of all complete requests will be published in the *Official Gazette*, approximately 4-5 weeks after filing.

The Reexamination Preprocessing staff of OIPE will attempt to notify the requester of any informality in the request in order to give the requester time to respond before a decision is made on the request. If the requester does not respond and correct the informality, the decision on the request will be made on the information presented. If the information presented does not present “a substantial new question of patentability,” the request for reexamination will be denied.

2229 Notice of Request in *Official Gazette*

37 CFR 1.11. Files open to the public.

(c) All requests for reexamination for which the fee under § 1.20(c) has been paid, will be announced in the *Official Gazette*. Any reexaminations at the initiative of the Commissioner pursuant to § 1.520 will also be announced in the *Official Gazette*. The announcement shall include at least the date of the request, if any, the reexamination request control number or the Commissioner initiated order control number, patent number, title, class and subclass, name of the inventor, name of the patent owner of record, and the examining group to which the reexamination is assigned.

(d) All papers or copies thereof relating to a reexamination proceeding which have been entered of record in the patent or reexamination file are open to inspection by the general public, and copies may be furnished upon paying the fee therefor.

Under 37 CFR 1.11(c), reexamination requests with sufficient fees and any Commissioner initiated orders made without a request will be announced in the *Official Gazette*. The Reexamination Preprocessing staff of OIPE will complete a form with the information needed to print the notice. The forms are forwarded at the end of each week to the Office of Publications for printing in the *Official Gazette*.

In addition, a record of requests filed will be located in the Patent Search Room and in the Reexamination Preprocessing area of OIPE. Office personnel may use the PALM system to determine if a request for reexamination has been filed in a particular patent. The *Official Gazette* notice will appear in the notice section of the *Official Gazette* under the heading of Reexamination Requests Filed and will include the name of any requestor along with the other items set forth in 37 CFR 1.11(c).

2230 Constructive Notice to Patent Owner

In some instances, it may not be possible to deliver mail to the patent owner because no current address is available. If all efforts to correspond with the patent owner fail, the reexamination proceeding will proceed without actual notice to the patent owner. The publication in the *Official Gazette* of (1) the notice of the filing of a request, or (2) the ordering of reexamination at the initiative of the Commissioner, will serve as constructive notice to the patent owner in such an instance.

2231 Processing of Request Corrections

Any payment of insufficient request filing fee should be marked “Box Reexam” so that the fee may be promptly forwarded to the Reexamination Preprocessing area of the Office. If the fee payment completes the payment of the required fee, the request will be processed, notice will be published in the *Official Gazette*, and the request will be forwarded to the appropriate examining group for determination.

Any correction of a defect other than the fee should be directed to the examining group where the file is located, after the reexamination has been assigned to an examining group. The group technical support staff will process any timely corrections and enter them in the file of the reexamination.

2232 Public Access

All reexamination files are normally open to inspection by the general public. The reexamination folders will be

stored in a separate central location (or other designated storage area) in the patent examining group unless being acted upon by the examiner or a communication is being processed by the group technical support staff. In view of the statutory requirement to conduct the reexamination proceeding with special dispatch and because of other special circumstances, the reexamination folder may *NOT* be available to the public at the following times:

(A) The reexamination file is not available to the public when it is in the Reexamination Preprocessing Unit. This is because the request papers are being actively processed and compiled into the reexamination file wrapper. Further, the reexamination file has not yet been captured as a permanent record in the PTO electronic scanning database;

(B) The reexamination file is not available to the public when it is actively being processed, e.g., when the examiner has started consideration of some matter but an action has not been mailed. However, all areas should be as reasonable as possible in allowing access and copying of the file;

(C) The reexamination file is not available to the public once the reexamination file has been released and forwarded by the examining group for publication of the reexamination certificate. This would include any reexamination files which have been selected for a quality review check at the Office of Quality Review. Unless prosecution is reopened, the reexamination files are not available to the public until the reexamination certificate issues. This is because the reexamination file has been put into a special format for printing purposes, and it contains special checklists needed for printing purposes which are not part of the record.

At times other than those identified above, the reexamination file will normally be made available to members of the public upon request. Inspection will be permitted in the patent examining group. If a copy of the file is requested, it may be ordered from the Certification Division of the Office of Public Records (OPR), or the file wrapper may be hand-carried by a member of the group to the Record Room and left with a member of the Record Room staff. The file will be dispatched by using PALM transaction 1034-921. A charge card PTOL-472 will be stapled to the file identifying the Reexamination Control Number, Art Unit Number, the name of the appropriate group technical support staff person and phone number.

A member of the Record Room staff should call the appropriate group technical support staff person when copying is completed, and the file can then be retrieved by a member of the group. The group should maintain a tickler record of the location of the file wrapper by some system.

Similar procedures should be utilized in the event that an associated patent file is requested for inspection and/or copying. Access to the patent file wrapper should be restricted only when the examiner is preparing an action in the reexamination folder which requires consideration of the patent file.

REEXAMINATION FILE CHARGE CARD	
To:	Record Room Personnel
Re:	Patent Number _____ Reexam Control Number _____
CHARGED OUT FROM	_____
PLEASE RETURN PROMPTLY BY	_____
CONTACT	_____ FOR PICK-UP
Telephone:	308- _____
PTOL 472	

SALE OF COPIES OF REEXAMINATION REQUESTS

Copies of reexamination requests, all cited references, and the file wrapper and contents of the patent file for which reexamination is requested are available at the standard charge per page. Orders for such copies must indicate the control number assigned the reexamination request. Orders should be addressed as follows: Box 10 Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks, Washington, D.C. 20231, Attention: Certification Division of OPR.

TO DETERMINE ON PALM IF A REEXAMINATION REQUEST HAS BEEN FILED FOR A GIVEN PATENT NUMBER

Assume Patent Number Is 4104156:

—Clear PALM Terminal
 —Key In: 3110 and Press Send
 —When Screen Fills
 Enter: PAT NO. 4104156 (In Family Name)
 Press: TAB
 Enter: \$ (In Given Name)
 Press: TAB
 Enter: Y
 Press: TRANSMIT

Any reexamination for the patent number will be listed on the return screen.

There will be about a ten (10) day lag between filing and data entry.

2233 Processing in Examining Group

Each examining group has designated at least one legal instrument examiner and one backup clerk to act as a reexamination clerk and has assigned to that person those clerical duties and responsibilities which are unique to reexamination. Regular docket clerks will still perform their normal duties and responsibilities in handling papers and records during the actual reexamination process. The reexamination clerk has sole responsibility for clerical processing until such time as the request is either granted or denied. If a request is granted, the responsibility for all docket activities relating to *ex parte* examination is assigned to the regular legal instrument examiner. An examining group may designate all of its legal instrument examiners as reexamination clerks. The examining group Special Program Examiner and paralegal will have the responsibility to oversee clerical processing and will serve as a resource for questions.

FEES

Under reexamination, there are generally no fees due other than for the request and any appeal, brief, and oral hearing fees under 37 CFR 1.191, 1.192 and 1.194(b). No fees are required for additional claims added, for an extension of time under 37 CFR 1.550(c) (37 CFR 1.136 is not available in reexamination), or for issue of the certificate. Any petitions filed under 35 U.S.C. 133 or 37 CFR 1.182 or 1.183 relating to a reexamination proceeding require fees (37 CFR 1.17(h) and (l)). Small entity reductions are available to the patent owner for the 35 U.S.C. 133 petition fee, appeal, brief, and oral hearing fees. Small entity reductions in fees are not available for the reexamination filing fee nor for petition fees for petitions filed under 37 CFR 1.182 and 1.183. When a fee is required in a merged proceeding (see MPEP § 2283 and § 2285), only a single fee is needed even though multiple copies of the submissions (one for each file) are required.

MAILING

A transmittal form with the requester's address will be used to forward copies of Office actions to the requester. Whenever an Office action is issued, a copy of this form will be made and attached to a copy of the Office action. The use of this form removes the need to retype the requester's address each time a mailing is required. When the patent owner is the requester, no such form is needed.

The following steps should be taken when processing reexamination requests in the examining groups.

(A) Report receipt of the reexamination file in the group on the PALM terminal and forward the file to the group's reexamination clerk.

(B) Date stamp the date of receipt in the group on the reexamination file.

(C) Charge file on the PALM terminal to the supervisory patent examiner (SPE) of the group art unit indicated on the reexamination file and forward the file to the supervisory patent examiner.

(D) The supervisory patent examiner promptly reviews the subject matter of the patent in which reexamination was requested and either transfers the request file (which should rarely occur) or assigns it to a patent examiner. The patent examiner is informed and the request file is returned to the group's reexamination clerk for entry of the examiner's name into PALM.

(E) At about 6 weeks after the filing of the request, the request file should be given to the examiner and charged to him or her on PALM.

(F) The examiner then drafts a decision on the request and returns it to be typed on a "special" basis, normally within 8 weeks after the filing date of the request.

(G) The typed decision is forwarded to the examiner for review. The examiner will sign the action (if the examiner is a primary examiner) or forward the action to the SPE for signature (if examiner is not a primary examiner). After signing, the file is returned to the group technical support staff for mailing and PALM update, normally within 10 weeks after the filing date of the request.

The initial reexamination files were patent application files which had orange tape applied to the face. The current reexamination file wrappers are orange in color for easy identification.

2234 Entry of Amendments

37 CFR 1.121. Manner of making amendments.

(c) *Amendments in reexamination proceedings:* Any proposed amendment to the description and claims in patents involved in reexamination proceedings must be made in accordance with § 1.530(d).

37 CFR 1.530. Statement; amendment by patent owner.

(d) *Amendments in reexamination proceedings.* Amendments in reexamination proceedings are made by filing a paper, in compliance with paragraph (d)(5) of this section, directing that specified amendments be made.

(1) *Specification other than the claims.* Amendments to the specification, other than to the claims, may only be made as follows:

(i) Amendments must be made by submission of the entire text of a newly added or rewritten paragraph(s) with markings pursuant to paragraph (d)(1)(iii) of this section, except that an entire paragraph may be

deleted by a statement deleting the paragraph without presentation of the text of the paragraph.

(ii) The precise point in the specification must be indicated where the paragraph to be amended is located.

(iii) Underlining below the subject matter added to the patent and brackets around the subject matter deleted from the patent are to be used to mark the amendments being made.

(2) *Claims.* Amendments to the claims may only be made as follows:

(i)(A) The amendment must be made relative to the patent claims in accordance with paragraph (d)(8) of this section and must include the entire text of each claim which is being proposed to be amended by the current amendment and each proposed new claim being added by the current amendment with markings pursuant to paragraph (d)(2)(i)(C) of this section, except that a patent claim or previously proposed new claim should be cancelled by a statement cancelling the patent claim or proposed new claim without presentation of the text of the patent claim or proposed new claim.

(B) Patent claims must not be renumbered and the numbering of any new claims proposed to be added to the patent must follow the number of the highest numbered patent claim.

(C) Underlining below the subject matter added to the patent and brackets around the subject matter deleted from the patent are to be used to mark the amendments being made. If a claim is amended pursuant to paragraph (d)(2)(i)(A) of this section, a parenthetical expression "amended," "twice amended," *etc.*, should follow the original claim number.

(ii) Each amendment submission must set forth the status (*i.e.*, pending or cancelled) as of the date of the amendment, of all patent claims and of all new claims currently or previously proposed.

(iii) Each amendment, when submitted for the first time, must be accompanied by an explanation of the support in the disclosure of the patent for the amendment along with any additional comments on page(s) separate from the page(s) containing the amendment.

(3) No amendment may enlarge the scope of the claims of the patent or introduce new matter. No amendment may be proposed for entry in an expired patent. Moreover, no amendment will be incorporated into the patent by certificate issued after the expiration of the patent.

(4) Although the Office actions will treat proposed amendments as though they have been entered, the proposed amendments will not be effective until the reexamination certificate is issued.

(5) The form of amendments other than to the patent drawings must be in accordance with the following requirements. All amendments must be in the English language and must be legibly written either by a typewriter or mechanical printer in at least 11 point type in permanent dark ink or its equivalent in portrait orientation on flexible, strong, smooth, non-shiny, durable, white paper. All amendments must be presented in a form having sufficient clarity and contrast between the paper and the writing thereon to permit the direct reproduction of readily legible copies in any number by use of photographic, electrostatic, photo-offset, and micro-filming processes and electronic reproduction by use of digital imaging or optical character recognition. If the amendments are not of the required quality, substitute typewritten or mechanically printed papers of suitable quality will be required. The papers, including the drawings, must have each page plainly written on only one side of a sheet of paper. The sheets of paper must be the same size and either 21.0 cm. by 29.7 cm. (DIN size A4) or 21.6 cm. by 27.9 cm. (8 1/2 by 11 inches). Each sheet must include a top margin of at least 2.0 cm. (3/4 inch), a left side margin of at least 2.5 cm. (1 inch), a right side margin of at least 2.0 cm. (3/4 inch), and a bottom margin of at least 2.0 cm. (3/4 inch), and no holes should be made in the sheets as submitted. The lines must be double spaced, or one and one-half spaced. The pages must be numbered consecutively, starting with 1,

the numbers being centrally located, preferably below the text, or above the text.

(6) *Drawings.*

(i) The original patent drawing sheets may not be altered. Any proposed change to the patent drawings must be by way of a new sheet of drawings with the amended figures identified as "amended" and with added figures identified as "new" for each sheet change submitted in compliance with § 1.84.

(ii) Where a change to the drawings is desired, a sketch in permanent ink showing proposed changes in red, to become part of the record, must be filed for approval by the examiner and should be in a separate paper.

(7) The disclosure must be amended, when required by the Office, to correct inaccuracies of description and definition and to secure substantial correspondence between the claims, the remainder of the specification, and the drawings.

(8) All amendments to the patent must be made relative to the patent specification, including the claims, and drawings, which is in effect as of the date of filing of the request for reexamination.

Amendments which comply with 37 CFR 1.530(d) are entered in the reexamination file wrapper. An amendment is given a Paper No. and is designated by consecutive letters of the alphabet (A, B, C, etc.).

The amendment will be entered by drawing a line in red ink through (1) any claim(s) or paragraph(s) amended and (2) the claim(s) or paragraph(s) canceled which are not part of the patent, and the substituted copy being indicated by reference letter. Canceled claim(s) or paragraph(s) which are part of the patent should not be lined through, but rather marked with brackets (*i.e.*, a bracket placed at the beginning and end of each canceled claim or paragraph of the patent). Patent claims must not be renumbered, and the numbering of the claims added during reexamination must follow the number of the highest numbered patent claim.

ALL amendments in reexamination proceedings must be presented in the form of a full copy of the text of each claim which is amended and each paragraph of the description which is amended. In other words, the entire claim or paragraph must be presented for any amendment of the claim or paragraph.

If a portion of the text is amended more than once, each amendment should indicate *ALL* of the changes (insertions and deletions) in relation to the current text of the patent under reexamination.

Although amendments will be entered for purposes of examination, the amendments are not legally effective until the reexamination certificate is issued.

See MPEP § 2250 for manner of making amendments by patent owner and for examples of proper claim amendment format. For clerical handling of amendments, see MPEP § 2270. See also MPEP § 2221 for amendments included in the request by the patent owner. For entry of amendments in a merged proceeding, see MPEP § 2283 and § 2285.

2235 Record Systems

PALM — MONITORING SYSTEMS

The Patent Access and Location Monitoring (PALM) system is used to support the reexamination process. The sections below delineate PALM related activities.

(A) *Reexamination File Data on PALM* — The routine PALM retrieval transactions are used to obtain data on reexamination files. The user keys in the retrieval transaction code (2952, 2962, etc.) the reexamination series code (90) and the reexamination control number. Almost all data displayed for reexamination files has the same meaning as for regular patent applications. Two changes should be noted. In the first named applicant location (normally upper left corner, abbreviation APPL), the patent number being reexamined will appear for reexamination files. For a patent undergoing reexamination the number of the proceeding can be determined on the 2953 retrieval screen. The pertinent reexamination number(s) will appear in the “Details” section of the screen as a six digit number preceded by an “R”. If no “R” number is present then no reexamination has been filed.

(B) *Reexamination File Location Control* — The location of a reexamination file is monitored in the same manner as regular patent application files. All PALM transactions are equally applicable to regular patent applications and reexamination files.

(C) *Patent File Location Control* — The movement of patent files related to requests for reexamination throughout the Office is monitored by the PALM system in the normal fashion. Within the groups, the reexamination file and patent file will be kept together, from initial receipt until the reexamination is assigned to an examiner for determination. At this point, the patent file will be charged to the examiner assigned the reexamination file (use transaction 1036) and will be kept in the examiner's room until the proceeding is terminated. After the reexamination proceeding has been terminated, the patent file should be forwarded with the reexamination file to the Office of Publications via the appropriate office. Publishing Division will forward the patent file and the reexamination file to the Record Room after printing of the certificate.

(D) *Reporting Events to PALM* — The PALM system is used to monitor major events that take place in processing reexamination proceedings. During initial processing all major pre- *ex parte* examination events are reported. During the *ex parte* phase the mailing of examiner's actions are reported as well as owner's responses thereto. The group reexamination clerk is responsible for reporting these events using the bar code reader (BCR) initiated 2920 cathode-ray tube (CRT) update screen display. The events that will be reported are as follows:

(1) Determination Mailed — Denial of request for reexamination.

(2) Determination Mailed — Grant of request for reexamination.

(3) Petition for reconsideration of determination received.

(4) Decision on petition mailed — Denied.

(5) Decision on petition mailed — Granted.

(6) Owner response to determination (owner's statement) received.

(7) Requester response to determination (requester's reply) received.

(8) The mailing of all examiner actions.

The receipt of owner's responses to examiner's actions and Office receipt date.

Each of these events, as well as additional events reported by the Reexamination Preprocessing Unit will be permanently recorded and displayed in the “Contents” portion of PALM. In addition, status representative of these events will also be displayed.

(E) *Status Reports* — Various weekly “tickler” reports can be generated for each group given the event reporting discussed above. The primary purpose of these computer outputs is to assure that reexaminations are, in fact, processed with “special dispatch.”

(1) *PALM Reports* — A number of automated reports generated from the PALM system are provided to the groups at the beginning of each week. These reports serve to indicate to the groups when certain deadlines are approaching. Each report is subdivided by group and lists the requests in control number sequence. The following reports have been identified.

(2) *Requests Not Yet Received in Group* — This report serves to indicate to a group those requests assigned to it for which preprocessing has not been completed and which have not yet been received in the group. This report provides an indicator of future workload as well as identifying potential, problem stragglers.

(3) *Requests Not Yet Assigned to an Examiner* — This report serves to highlight those requests which have not been assigned to an examiner by the 6-week anniversary of their filing. Requests appearing on this report should be located and docketed immediately.

(4) *Requests Which Should Be Taken Up for Determination* — This report lists those requests which have been assigned to an examiner and in which no determination has been mailed and the 6-week anniversary of their filing is past. Requests on this report should be taken up for determination by the examiner.

(5) *Requests for Which Determinations Should be Prepared* — This report lists those requests which have been assigned to an examiner and in which no

determination has been mailed and the 2-month anniversary of their filing is past. Determinations for requests on this report should be in the final stages of preparation.

(6) **Requests for Which Determinations Should Have Been Mailed* — This report lists those requests which have been assigned to an examiner and in which no determination has been mailed and the 10-week anniversary of their filing is past. Determinations for requests on this report should be mailed immediately.

(7) **Overdue Determinations* — This report lists those requests in which no determination has been mailed and the 3-month anniversary of their filing is past. This report should always be zero.

(8) *Overdue Petitions for Reconsideration of a Denial* — This report lists those requests in which the determination denied reexamination and no petition has been received and 6 weeks have passed since the determination was mailed. Requests on this report should be terminated.

(9) *Overdue Owner Responses to Determinations* — This report lists those requests in which the determination ordered reexamination and the owner has not filed a response and 10 weeks have passed since the mailing of the determination. These requests should be taken up for immediate *ex parte* action by the examiner.

(10) *Overdue Requester Responses to Statements* — This report lists those requests in which a proper OWNER statement was received and NO requester reply has been received and 10 weeks have passed since the receipt of the owner response. These requests should be taken up for immediate action.

(11) **Overdue First Ex Parte Actions* — This report lists those requests in which reexamination has been ordered and a first action has not been mailed and 6 weeks have passed since the request became available for *ex parte* prosecution. These requests should be taken up for immediate action by the examiner.

(12) **Overdue Action or Examiner's Answer* — This report lists those reexaminations which are up for second or subsequent action by the examiner and no such action has been mailed and 2 months have passed since the filing of an owner response to a previous action.

(13) **Overdue Advisory Action* — This report lists those reexaminations which are up for action by the examiner and no such action has been mailed and 1 month has passed since the filing of an owner response to a previous final action.

(14) **Overdue Owner Response* — This report lists those requests in which there has been an action rendered and 4 months have passed without an owner response.

(15) **Overdue Certificates* — This report lists those requests in which a Notice of Intent to Issue a Reexamination Certificate has been mailed and 3 months have passed since its mailing and no issue date has been assigned.

(16) **Requests With Prolonged Prosecution* — This report lists pending requests which have not matured into a certificate and 15 months have passed since the date of filing.

*Asterisk items require immediate action and follow-up, if appropriate.

(F) *Historical Reporting* — A variety of historical reports are possible given the event recording described above. Thus, such statistics as the number of requests filed and determinations made in a specified period or number or kind of reexaminations in which an appeal was filed can be made available.

2236 Assignment of Reexamination

Reexamination requests should normally be assigned to the art unit which examines the class and subclass in which the patent to be reexamined is currently classified as an original and to the primary examiner most familiar with the claimed subject matter of the patent. Where no knowledgeable primary examiner is available, the reexamination may be assigned to an assistant examiner. In such an instance the supervisory patent examiner must sign all actions and take responsibility for all actions taken.

2237 Transfer Procedure

Although the number of reexamination requests which must be transferred should be very small, the following procedures have been established for an expeditious resolution of any such problems.

No transfer inquiry forms (PTO-447A) should be used in reexamination situations. All reexamination requests in which a transfer is desired must be hand-carried with the patent file by the supervisory patent examiner to the supervisory patent examiner of the group art unit to which a transfer is desired. Any conflict which cannot be resolved by the supervisory patent examiners will be resolved by the Group Directors involved.

If the reexamination request is accepted in the “new” art unit, the “new” supervisory patent examiner assigns the request to an examiner, and the “new” group's reexamination clerk PALMs in the request. In addition, the Offices of the Special Program Examiner for both groups must be notified of the transfer by the respective supervisory patent examiners.

2238 Time Reporting

CLERICAL TIME REPORTING

Both the Program Management System (PMS) and Payroll systems now used to monitor clerical time have been modified to report reexamination activities. Time devoted to processing actual reexamination files in the groups should be reported using the appropriate PMS Code and Project Code. It should be noted that all clerical time consumed by reexamination activities must be reported in the above manner. Such activities as supervision, copying, typing, and docketing should be included.

PROFESSIONAL TIME REPORTING

(A) Reexamination fees are based on full cost recovery and it is essential that all time expended on reexamination activities be reported accurately. Thus, directors, supervisory patent examiners (SPEs), and board members as well as examiners should report time spent on reexamination on their individual Time and Attendance Report using the following Project Codes:

119051 — Used to report all activities related to a specific reexamination proceeding up until the time *ex parte* prosecution is begun.

119052 — Used to report all activities related to a specific reexamination proceeding from the time it is taken up for first, *ex parte*, action until the issuance of a certificate takes place.

Examiners and SPE's will use the above codes to report their time for reexamination activities on the Examiner's Biweekly Time Worksheet (PTO-690E) by making appropriate entries in the Item 16 space.

Time reported using codes 119051 and 119052 will also be reported in the Examiner Production System as "Other" time.

(B) Examining group Special Program Examiners and paralegals will use 1407-30 as the code to report their time for reexamination activities on the Biweekly Time Worksheet Paralegal/Special Program Examiner (PTO-690 P/S).

2239 Reexamination Ordered at the Commissioner's Initiative

37 CFR 1.520. *Reexamination at the initiative of the Commissioner.*

The Commissioner, at any time during the period of enforceability of a patent, may determine whether or not a substantial new question of patentability is raised by patents or printed publications which have been discovered by the Commissioner or which have been brought to the Commissioner's attention even though no request for reexamination has been filed in accordance with § 1.510. The Commissioner may initiate reexamination without a request for reexamination pursuant to § 1.510. Normally requests from outside the Patent and Trademark Office that the Commissioner undertake reexamination on his own initiative will not be

considered. Any determination to initiate reexamination under this section will become a part of the official file of the patent and will be given or mailed to the patent owner at the address as provided for in § 1.33(c).

The Commissioner may initiate reexamination without a request being filed and without a fee being paid. Such reexamination may be ordered at any time during the period of enforceability of the patent.

The decision to order reexamination at the Commissioner's initiative is normally made by the Deputy Assistant Commissioner for Patent Policy and Projects after a review of all the facts concerning the patent. It may be made by the Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks, Deputy Commissioner or Assistant Commissioner for Patents. The number of such Commissioner initiated orders is expected to be very small.

If an Office employee becomes aware of an unusual fact situation in a patent which he or she considers to clearly warrant reexamination, a memorandum setting forth these facts along with the patent file and any prior art patents or printed publications should be forwarded to the Deputy Assistant Commissioner for Patent Policy and Projects through the supervisory chain of command.

If an order to reexamine is to be issued, the decision is prepared and signed by the Deputy Assistant Commissioner for Patent Policy and Projects, and the patent file is forwarded to the Reexamination Preprocessing staff for preparation of the reexamination file and *Official Gazette* notice.

The decision to order reexamination made in the Office of the Deputy Assistant Commissioner for Patent Policy and Projects is NOT mailed by that Office. The Reexamination Preprocessing staff, once the reexamination file has been prepared and the Control Number assigned, will mail the decision letter to the patent owner. Prosecution will then proceed without further communication with anyone but the owner.

If the Deputy Assistant Commissioner for Patent Policy and Projects refuses to issue an order for reexamination, no record of any consideration of the matter will be placed in the patent file and the patent owner will not be notified.

The Commissioner will not normally consider requests to order reexamination at the Commissioner's initiative received from members of the public. If a member of the public desires reexamination, a request and fee should be filed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.510.

2240 Decision on Request

35 U.S.C. 303. *Determination of issue by Commissioner.*

(a) Within three months following the filing of a request for reexamination under the provisions of section 302 of this title, the Commissioner will determine whether a substantial new question of patentability affecting any claim of the patent concerned is raised by the request, with or without consideration of other patents or printed publications. On his

own initiative, and any time, the Commissioner may determine whether a substantial new question of patentability is raised by patents and publications discovered by him or cited under the provisions of section 301 of this title.

(b) A record of the Commissioner's determination under subsection (a) of this section will be placed in the official file of the patent, and a copy promptly will be given or mailed to the owner of record of the patent and to the person requesting reexamination, if any.

(c) A determination by the Commissioner pursuant to subsection (a) of this section that no substantial new question of patentability has been raised will be final and nonappealable. Upon such a determination, the Commissioner may refund a portion of the reexamination fee required under section 302 of this title.

37 CFR 1.515. Determination of the request for reexamination.

(a) Within three months following the filing date of a request for reexamination, an examiner will consider the request and determine whether or not a substantial new question of patentability affecting any claim of the patent is raised by the request and the prior art cited therein, with or without consideration of other patents or printed publications. The examiner's determination will be based on the claims in effect at the time of the determination and will become a part of the official file of the patent and will be given or mailed to the patent owner at the address as provided for in § 1.33(c) and to the person requesting reexamination.

(b) Where no substantial new question of patentability has been found, a refund of a portion of the fee for requesting reexamination will be made to the requester in accordance with § 1.26(c).

(c) The requester may seek review by a petition to the Commissioner under § 1.181 within one month of the mailing date of the examiner's determination refusing reexamination. Any such petition must comply with § 1.181(b). If no petition is timely filed or if the decision on petition affirms that no substantial new question of patentability has been raised, the determination shall be final and nonappealable.

Prior to making a determination on the request for reexamination, the examiner must request a litigation computer search by the Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC) to check if the patent has been, or is, involved in litigation. The "Litigation Review" box on the reexamination file wrapper should be completed to indicate that the review was conducted and the results thereof. A copy of the STIC search should be hole-punched and placed on the right side of the reexamination file. In the rare instance where the record of the reexamination proceeding or the STIC search indicates that additional information is desirable, guidance as to making an additional litigation search may be obtained from the library of the Office of the Solicitor. If the patent is or was involved in litigation, and a paper referring to the court proceeding has been filed, reference to the paper by number should be made in the "Litigation Review" box as "litigation; see paper #1C". If a litigation records search is already noted on the file, the examiner need not repeat or update it.

If litigation has concluded or is taking place in the patent on which a request for reexamination has been filed, the request must be promptly brought to the attention of the Group Director (or the examining group Special Program Examiner, where the Director has delegated this review to him or her), who should review the decision on the request

and any examiner's action to ensure that it conforms to the current Office litigation policy and guidelines. See MPEP § 2286.

35 U.S.C. 303 requires that the Commissioner determine whether or not a "substantial new question of patentability" affecting any claim of the patent of which reexamination is desired, is raised in the request within a time period of 3 months following the filing date of a request. See also MPEP § 2241. Such a determination may be made with or without consideration of other patents or printed publications in addition to those cited in the request. No input from the patent owner is considered prior to the determination, unless the patent owner filed the request. See *Patlex Corp. v. Mossinghoff*, 771 F.2d 480, 226 USPQ 985 (Fed. Cir. 1985).

The patent claims in effect at the time of the determination will be the basis for deciding whether a substantial new question of patentability has been raised. (37 CFR 1.515(a)). Amendments which (1) have been presented with the request if by the patent owner, (2) have been filed in a pending reexamination proceeding in which the certificate has not been issued, or (3) have been submitted in a reissue application on which no reissue patent has been issued, will not be considered or commented upon when deciding requests.

The decision on the request for reexamination has as its main object either the granting or denial of an order for reexamination. This decision is based on whether or not "a substantial new question of patentability" is found. A final determination as to unpatentability of the claims is not made in the decision; this determination will be made during the examination stage of the reexamination proceedings. Accordingly, no *prima facie* case of unpatentability need be found to grant an order for reexamination. It must be noted, however, that a decision to deny an order for reexamination is equivalent to a final holding, subject to 37 CFR 1.515(c), that the patent claims are patentable over the cited prior art. Where there have been prior decisions relating to the patent, see MPEP § 2242.

It is only necessary to establish that a substantial new question of patentability exists as to any one of the patent claims in order to order reexamination. In the examination stage of the reexamination, normally all patent claims will be reexamined, even where the order has made a finding of a substantial new question for less than all of the patent claims. However, where there has been a prior Federal Court decision as to some claims, see MPEP § 2242. The decision on the request should discuss ALL patent claims in order to inform the patent owner of the examiner's position, so that a response thereto may be made in the patent owner's statement.

The examiner should indicate, insofar as possible, his or her initial position on all the issues identified in the request or by the requester so that comment thereon may be received in the patent owner's statement and in the requester's reply. However, the examiner **SHOULD NOT** make any rejection of the claims in the order for reexamination.

The Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks has the authority to order reexamination only in those cases which raise a substantial new question of patentability. The substantial new question of patentability requirement protects patentees from having to respond to, or participate in unjustified reexaminations, *Patlex Corp. v. Mossinghoff*, 771 F.2d 480, 226 USPQ 985 (Fed. Cir. 1985).

SECOND OR SUBSEQUENT REQUEST FILED DURING REEXAMINATION

If a second or subsequent request for reexamination is filed (by any party) while a reexamination is pending, the presence of a substantial new question of patentability depends on the prior art cited by the second or subsequent requester. If the requester includes in the second or subsequent request prior art which raised a substantial new question in the pending reexamination, reexamination should generally be ordered. This is because the prior art which raised a substantial new question of patentability resulting in an order for reexamination continues to raise a substantial new question of patentability until the pending reexamination is concluded. However, in aggravated situations, upon petition by the patent owner under 37 CFR 1.182, where it appears clear

that the second or subsequent request was filed for purposes of harassment of the patent owner, the request should be denied. The grant of such a request would unduly prolong the conclusion of the pending reexamination and be inconsistent with the requirement that reexamination proceeding be conducted with special dispatch. If the second or subsequent requester does not include the prior art which raised a substantial new question of patentability in the pending reexamination, reexamination may or may not be ordered depending on whether the different prior art raises a substantial new question of patentability. The second or subsequent request should be determined on its own merits without reference to the pending reexamination.

Where a reexamination is pending at the time a second or subsequent request for reexamination is to be decided, see MPEP § 2283.

2241 Time for Deciding Request

The determination whether or not to reexamine must be made within 3 months following the filing date of a request. See 35 U.S.C. 303(a) and 37 CFR 1.515(a). The

examiner should pick up a request for decision about 6 weeks after the request was filed. The decision should be mailed within 10 weeks of the filing date of the request. Where there is a prior reexamination pending for the same patent and reexamination has already been ordered for that reexamination, the examiner should immediately pick up the new request for decision, i.e., there should be no delay of 6 weeks. See the last portion of MPEP § 2240 and also see MPEP § 2283 for multiple copending reexamination proceedings. A determination to reexamine may be made at any time during the period of enforceability of a patent.

2242 Criteria for Deciding Request [R-1]

SUBSTANTIAL NEW QUESTION OF PATENT ABILITY

The presence or absence of "a substantial new question of patentability" determines whether or not reexamination is ordered. The meaning and scope of the term "a substantial new question of patentability" is not defined in the statute and must be developed to some extent on a case-by-case basis, using the case law to provide guidance as will be discussed in this section.

If the prior art patents and printed publications raise a substantial question of patentability of at least one claim of the patent, then a substantial new question of patentability is present, unless the same question of patentability has already been decided by (1) a final holding of invalidity by a Federal Court, or (2) by the Office * in a previous examination of the patent. A "previous examination of the patent" is: (1) the original examination of the application which matured into the patent; (2) the examination in a reissue application that has resulted in a reissue of the patent; or (3) an earlier concluded reexamination. The answer to the question of whether a "substantial new question of patentability" exists, and therefore whether reexamination may be had, is decided by the Commissioner, and, as 35 U.S.C. 303 provides, that determination is final, i.e., not subject to appeal on the merits of the decision. See *In re Etter*, 756 F.2d 852, 225 USPQ 1 (Fed. Cir. 1985).

A prior art patent or printed publication raises a substantial question of patentability where there is a substantial likelihood that a reasonable examiner would consider the prior art patent or printed publication important in deciding whether or not the claim is patentable. In making the determination on the request, the examiner should consider the prior art patents and/or printed publications to determine if there is a substantial likelihood that a reasonable examiner would consider them important. If the prior art patents and/or publications would be considered important, then the examiner should find "a substantial new question of patentability" unless the same question of patentability has already been decided as to the claim in a final holding of

invalidity by a Federal court or by the Office in a previous examination. For example, the same question of patentability may have already been decided by the Office where the examiner finds the additional prior art patents or printed publications are merely cumulative to similar prior art already fully considered by the Office in a previous examination of the claim.

For “a substantial new question of patentability” to be present, it is only necessary that: (1) the prior art patents and/or printed publications raise a substantial question of patentability regarding at least one claim, i.e., the teaching of the (prior art) patents and printed publications is such that a reasonable examiner would consider the teaching to be important in deciding whether or not the claim is patentable; and (2) the same question of patentability as to the claim has not been decided by the Office in a previous examination or in a final holding of invalidity by the Federal Courts in a decision on the merits involving the claim. It is not necessary that a “*prima facie*” case of unpatentability exist as to the claim in order for “a substantial new question of patentability” to be present as to the claim. Thus, “a substantial new question of patentability” as to a patent claim could be present even if the examiner would not necessarily reject the claim as either fully anticipated by, or obvious in view of, the prior patents or printed publications. The difference between “a substantial new question of patentability” and a “*prima facie*” case of unpatentability is important. See generally *In re Etter*, 756 F.2d 852, 225 USPQ 1, 4 (Fed. Cir. 1985) (footnote 5).

In order to further clarify the meaning of “a substantial new question of patentability” certain situations are outlined below which, if present, should be considered when making a decision as to whether or not “a substantial new question of patentability” is present.

POLICY IN SPECIFIC SITUATIONS

A. *Prior Favorable Decisions by the Patent and Trademark Office on the Same or Substantially Identical Prior Art in Relation to the Same Patent.*

A “substantial new question of patentability” is not raised by the prior art if the Office has previously considered (in an earlier examination of the patent) the same question of patentability as to a patent claim favorable to the patent owner based on the same prior art patents or printed publications. *In re Recreative Technologies*, 83 F.3d 1394, 38 USPQ2d 1776 (Fed. Cir. 1996).

In determining the presence or absence of “a substantial new question of patentability,” the consideration to be given to prior art patents and printed publications cited in an earlier examination is controlled by *In re Portola Packaging Inc.*, 110 F.3d 786, 42 USPQ2d 1295 (Fed. Cir. 1997).

>See the guidelines below for reviewing requests for reexaminations and ongoing reexaminations for compliance with the *Portola Packaging* decision. Note also *In re Hiniker Co.*, 150 F.3d 1362, 1367, 47 USPQ2d 1523, 1527 (Fed. Cir. 1998) (Court held the reexamination proceeding was supported by a substantial new question of patentability where the rejection before the court was based on a combination of art that had been before the examiner during the original prosecution, and art newly cited during the reexamination proceeding.).

1. **Explanation of Portola Packaging**

In order for the PTO to conduct reexamination, prior art must raise a “substantial new question of patentability.” See 35 U.S.C. 304. In *Portola Packaging*, the Federal Circuit held that a combination of two references that were relied upon individually to reject claims during the prosecution of the application which matured into the patent does not raise a substantial new question of patentability in a subsequent reexamination of the patent. During the original prosecution of the application which led to the patent, the PTO had rejected the claims separately based upon the Hunter and Faulstich references. However, the PTO never applied the references in combination. During reexamination, *Portola Packaging* amended the patent claims, and for the first time the PTO rejected the amended patent claims based upon the Hunter and Faulstich references in combination. Despite these facts, the Federal Circuit determined that the PTO was precluded from conducting reexamination on those references. Either alone or in combination, the Court explained that “a rejection made during reexamination does not raise a substantial new question of patentability if it is supported only by prior art previously considered by the PTO.” 110 F.3d at 791, 42 USPQ2d at 1300.110 F.3d at 790, 42 USPQ2d at 1299. The Federal Circuit also held that an amendment of the claims during reexamination does not justify using old prior art alone to raise a substantial new question of patentability. 110 F.3d at 791, 42 USPQ2d at 1299.

2. **General Principles Governing Compliance With Portola Packaging**

If prior art was previously relied upon to reject a claim in a prior related PTO proceeding, the PTO will not order or conduct reexamination based only on such prior art. Prior related PTO proceedings include the application which matured into the patent that is being reexamined, any reissue application for the patent, and any reexamination proceeding for the patent.

If prior art was not relied upon to reject a claim, but was cited in the record of a prior related PTO proceeding, and its relevance to the patentability of any claim was actually

discussed on the record, the PTO will not order or conduct reexamination based on only such prior art. The relevance of the prior art to patentability may have been discussed by either the applicant, patentee, examiner, or any third party. However, 37 CFR 1.2 requires that all PTO business be transacted in writing. Thus, the PTO cannot presume that a prior art reference was previously relied upon or discussed in a prior PTO proceeding if there is no basis in the written record to so conclude other than the examiner's initials or a check mark on a PTO 1449 form, or equivalent, submitted with an information disclosure statement. Thus, any specific discussion of prior art must appear on the record of a prior related PTO proceeding. However, generalized statements such as the prior art is "cited to show the state of the art," "cited to show the background of the invention," or "cited of interest" would not preclude reexamination.

The PTO may order and conduct reexamination based on prior art that was cited but whose relevance to patentability of the claims was not discussed in any prior related PTO proceeding.

3. Procedures for Determining Whether a Reexamination May be Ordered in Compliance With *Portola Packaging*

PTO personnel must adhere to the following procedures when determining whether a reexamination may be ordered in compliance with the Federal Circuit's decision in *Portola Packaging*:

(A) Read the reexamination request to identify the prior art on which the request is based.

(B) Conduct any necessary search of the prior art relevant to the subject matter of the patent for which reexamination was requested. See 35 U.S.C. 303 ("On his own initiative, and any time, the Commissioner may determine whether a substantial new question of patentability is raised by patents and publication discovered by him. . . ."); see also MPEP § 2244 ("If the examiner believes that additional prior art patents and publications can be readily obtained by searching to supply any deficiencies in the prior art cited in the request, the examiner can perform such an additional search.").

(C) Read the prosecution histories of all prior related PTO proceedings.

(D) Determine if the prior art in the reexamination request and the prior art found in any search was: (1) relied upon to reject any claim in a prior related PTO proceeding; or (2) cited and its relevance to patentability of any claim discussed in a prior related PTO proceeding.

(E) Deny the reexamination request if the decision to order reexamination would be based only on prior art that was, in a prior related PTO proceeding, (1) relied upon to reject any claim, and/or (2) cited and its relevance to pat-

entability of any claim discussed. See *Portola Packaging, Inc.*, 110 F.3d at 790, 42 USPQ2d at 1299 (examiner presumed to have done his job). There may be unusual fact patterns and evidence which suggest that the examiner did not consider the prior art that was discussed in the prior PTO proceeding. These cases should be brought to the attention of the Group Director. For a discussion of the treatment of such cases, see section 5 below.

(F) Order reexamination if the decision to order reexamination would be based at least in part on prior art that was, in a prior related PTO proceeding, neither (1) relied upon to reject any claim, nor (2) cited and its relevance to patentability of any claim discussed and a substantial new question of patentability is raised with respect to any claim of the patent. If not specified, a reexamination generally includes all claims. However, reexamination may be limited to specific claims. See 35 U.S.C. 304 (authorizing the power to grant reexamination for determination of a "substantial new question of patentability affecting *any* claim of a patent.") (emphasis added). Thus, the Commissioner may order reexamination confined to specific claims. However, reexamination is not necessarily limited to those questions set forth in the reexamination order. See 37 CFR 1.104(a) ("The examination shall be complete with respect both to compliance of the application or patent under reexamination with the applicable statutes and rules and to the patentability of the invention as claimed. * * *").

4. Procedures for Determining Whether an Ongoing Reexamination Must Be Terminated in Compliance With *Portola Packaging*

PTO personnel must adhere to the following procedures when determining whether any current or future ongoing reexamination should be terminated in compliance with the Federal Circuit's decision in *Portola Packaging*:

(A) Prior to making any rejection in an ongoing reexamination, determine for any prior related PTO proceeding what prior art was (1) relied upon to reject any claim or (2) cited and discussed.

(B) Base any and all rejections of the patent claims under reexamination at least in part on prior art that was, in any prior related PTO proceeding, neither (1) relied upon to reject any claim, nor (2) cited and its relevance to patentability of any claim discussed.

(C) Withdraw any rejections based only on prior art that was, in any prior related PTO proceeding, previously either (1) relied upon to reject any claim, or (2) cited and its relevance to patentability of any claim discussed.

(D) Terminate reexaminations in which the only remaining rejections are entirely based on prior art that was, in any prior related PTO proceeding, previously (1) relied upon to reject any claim, and/or (2) cited and its

relevance to patentability of a claim discussed. The Commissioner may conduct a search for new art to determine whether a substantial new question of patentability exists prior to terminating any ongoing reexamination proceeding. See 35 U.S.C. 303. See also 35 U.S.C. 305 (indicating that "reexamination will be conducted according to the procedures established for initial examination," thereby suggesting that the Commissioner may conduct a search during an ongoing reexamination proceeding).

5. Application of Portola Packaging to Unusual Fact Patterns

The PTO recognizes that each case must be decided on its particular facts and that cases with unusual fact patterns will occur. In such a case, the reexamination should be brought to the attention of the Group Director who will then determine the appropriate action to be taken.

Unusual fact patterns may appear in cases in which prior art was relied upon to reject any claim or cited and discussed with respect to the patentability of a claim in a prior related PTO proceeding, but other evidence clearly shows that the examiner did not appreciate the issues raised in the reexamination request or the ongoing reexamination with respect to that art. Such other evidence may appear in the reexamination request, in the nature of the prior art, in the prosecution history of the prior examination, or in an admission by the patent owner, applicant, or inventor. See 37 CFR 1.104(c)(3). The following examples are intended to be illustrative and not inclusive.

For example, if a textbook was cited during prosecution of the application which matured into the patent, the record of that examination may show that only select information from the textbook was discussed with respect to the patentability of the claims. The file history of the prior PTO proceeding should indicate which portion of the textbook was previously considered. See 37 CFR 1.98(a)(2)(ii) (an information disclosure statement must include a copy of each "publication or *that portion* which caused it to be listed") (emphasis added). If a subsequent reexamination request relied upon other information in the textbook that actually teaches what is required by the claims, it may be appropriate to rely on this other information in the textbook to order and/or conduct reexamination. However, a reexamination request that merely provides a new interpretation of a reference already previously relied upon or actually discussed by the PTO does not create a substantial new question of patentability.

Another example involves the situation where an examiner discussed a reference in a prior PTO proceeding, but did not either reject a claim based upon the reference or maintain the rejection based on the mistaken belief that the reference did not qualify as prior art. For example, the

examiner may not have believed that the reference qualified as prior art because: (i) the reference was undated or was believed to have a bad date; (ii) the applicant submitted a declaration believed to be sufficient to antedate the reference under 37 CFR 1.131; or (iii) the examiner attributed an incorrect filing date to the claimed invention. If the reexamination request were to explain how and why the reference actually does qualify as prior art, it may be appropriate to rely on the reference to order and/or conduct reexamination. For example, the request could: (i) verify the date of the reference; (ii) undermine the sufficiency of the declaration filed under 37 CFR 1.131; or (iii) explain the correct filing date accorded a claim.

Another example involves foreign language prior art references. If a foreign language prior art reference was cited and discussed in any prior PTO proceeding, *Portola Packaging* may not prohibit reexamination over a complete and accurate translation of that foreign language prior art reference. Specifically, if a reexamination request were to explain why a more complete and accurate translation of that same foreign language prior art reference actually teaches what is required by the patent claims, it may be appropriate to rely on the foreign language prior art reference to order and/or conduct reexamination.

Another example of an unusual fact pattern involves cumulative references. To the extent that a cumulative reference is repetitive of a prior art reference that was previously applied or discussed, *Portola Packaging* may prohibit reexamination of the patent claims based only on the repetitive reference. For purposes of reexamination, a cumulative reference that is repetitive is one that substantially reiterates verbatim the teachings of a reference that was either previously relied upon or discussed in a prior PTO proceeding even though the title or the citation of the reference may be different. However, it is expected that a repetitive reference which cannot be considered by the PTO during reexamination will be a rare occurrence since most references teach additional information or present information in a different way than other references, even though the references might address the same general subject matter.

6. Notices Regarding Compliance With Portola Packaging

(A) If a request for reexamination is denied under 3(E) above in order to comply with the Federal Circuit's decision in *Portola Packaging*, the notice of reexamination denial should state: "This reexamination request is denied based on *In re Portola Packaging, Inc.*, 110 F.3d 786, 42 USPQ2d 1295 (Fed. Cir. 1997). No patentability determination has been made in this reexamination proceeding."

(B) If an ongoing reexamination is terminated under 4(D) above in order to comply with the Federal Circuit's decision in *Portola Packaging*, the Notice of Intent to Issue a Reexamination Certificate should state: "This reexamination is terminated based on *In re Portola Packaging, Inc.*, 110 F.3d 786, 42 USPQ2d 1295 (Fed. Cir. 1997). No patentability determination has been made in this reexamination proceeding."

(C) If a rejection in the reexamination has previously been issued and that rejection is withdrawn under 4(C) above in order to comply with the Federal Circuit's decision in *Portola Packaging*, the Office action withdrawing such rejection should state: "The rejection is withdrawn in view of *In re Portola Packaging, Inc.*, 110 F.3d 786, 42 USPQ2d 1295 (Fed. Cir. 1997). No patentability determination of the claims of the patent in view of such prior art has been made in this reexamination proceeding." If multiple rejections have been made, the Office action should clarify which rejections are being withdrawn.<

B. *Prior Adverse Decisions by the Office on the Same or Substantially Identical Prior Art in the Same Patent.*

A prior decision adverse to the patentability of a claim of a patent by the Office based upon prior art patents or printed publications would usually mean that "a substantially new question of patentability" is present. Such an adverse decision by the Office could arise from a reissue application which was abandoned after rejection of the claim and without disclaiming the patent claim.

C. *Prior Adverse Reissue Application Final Decision by the Commissioner or the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences Based Upon Grounds Other Than Patents or Printed Publications.*

Any prior adverse final decision by the Commissioner, or the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences, on an application seeking to reissue the same patent on which reexamination is requested will be considered by the examiner when determining whether or not a "substantial new question of patentability" is present. To the extent that such prior adverse final decision was based upon grounds other than patents or printed publications, the prior adverse final decision will not be considered in determining whether or not a "substantial new question of patentability" is present.

D. *Prior Favorable or Adverse Decisions on the Same or Substantially Identical Prior Patents or Printed Publications in Other Cases not Involving the Patent.*

While the Office would consider decisions involving substantially identical patents or printed publications in

determining whether a "substantial new question of patentability" is raised, the weight to be given such decisions will depend upon the circumstances. For example, if the Office has used the same or substantially identical prior art to reject the same or similar claims in another application or patent under reexamination, this would be considered as being controlling in making a determination. Similarly, if a foreign patent office or a foreign court has used the same or substantially identical prior art to reject or invalidate the same or similar claims, this would be considered as being controlling in making the determination. Likewise, if a United States Court has invalidated similar claims in another patent based on the same or substantially identical prior patents or printed publications, this would be considered as being controlling in making the determination. Favorable decisions on the same or substantially identical prior patents or printed publications in other cases would be considered but would not be controlling.

POLICY WHERE A FEDERAL COURT DECISION HAS BEEN ISSUED ON THE PATENT

A. *Final Court Holding of Validity.*

When the initial question as to whether the prior art raises a substantial new question of patentability as to a patent claim is under consideration, the existence of a final court decision of claim *validity* in view of the same or different prior art does not necessarily mean that no new question is present, because of the different standards of proof employed by the Federal District Courts and the Office. While the Office may accord deference to factual findings made by the court, the determination of whether a substantial new question of patentability exists will be made independently of the court's decision on validity, because it is not controlling on the Office.

B. *Nonfinal Court Holding of Invalidity or Unenforceability.*

A *nonfinal* holding of claim *invalidity* or unenforceability will not be controlling on the question of whether a substantial new question of patentability is present.

C. *Final Court Holding of Invalidity or Unenforceability.*

A *final* holding of claim *invalidity* or unenforceability is controlling on the Office. In such cases, a substantial new question of patentability would *not* be present as to the claims finally held invalid or unenforceable.

As to A. - C. above, see *Ethicon v. Quigg*, 849 F.2d 1422, 7 USPQ2d 1152 (Fed. Cir. 1988).

Any situations requiring clarification should be brought to the attention of the Office of the Deputy Assistant Commissioner for Patent Policy and Projects.

2243 Claims Considered in Deciding Request

The claims in effect at the time of the determination will be the basis for deciding whether “a substantial new question of patentability” is present (37 CFR 1.515(a)). While the examiner will ordinarily concentrate on those claims for which reexamination is requested, the finding of “a substantial new question of patentability” can be based upon a claim of the patent other than the ones for which reexamination is requested. For example, the request might seek reexamination of particular claims, but the examiner is not limited to those claims and can make a determination that “a substantial new question of patentability” is present as to other claims in the patent without necessarily finding “a substantial new question” with regard to the claims requested. If a substantial new question of patentability is found as to any claim, reexamination will be ordered and will normally cover all claims except where some claims have been finally held invalid in a Federal Court decision on the merits. The decision should discuss all patent claims in order to inform the patent owner of the examiner's position. See MPEP § 2242 for patent claims which have been the subject of a prior decision. Amendments or new claims will not be considered or commented upon when deciding a request.

2244 Prior Art on Which the Determination Is Based [R-1]

The determination whether or not “a substantial new question of patentability” is present can be based upon any prior art patents or printed publications. Section 303(a) of the statute and 37 CFR 1.515(a) provide that the determination on a request will be made “with or without consideration of other patents or printed publications,” i.e., other than those relied upon in the request. The examiner is not limited in making the determination to the patents and printed publications relied on in the request. The examiner can find “a substantial new question of patentability” based upon the prior art patents or printed publications relied on in the request, a combination of the prior art relied on in the request and other prior art found elsewhere, or based entirely on different patents or printed publications. The primary source of patents and printed publications used in making the determination are those relied on in the request. However, subject to the *Portola Packaging* and *Recreative Technologies* limitations discussed in MPEP § 2242, the examiner can also consider the prior art of record in the patent file from the earlier examination or a reexamination

and any patents and printed publications of record in the patent file from submissions under 37 CFR 1.501 which are in compliance with 37 CFR 1.98 in making the determination. If the examiner believes that additional prior art patents and publications can be readily obtained by searching to supply any deficiencies in the prior art cited in the request, the examiner can perform such an additional search. Such a search should be limited to that area most likely to contain the deficiency of the prior art previously considered and should be made only where there is a reasonable likelihood that prior art can be found to supply any deficiency necessary to “a substantial new question of patentability.”

The determination should be made on the claims in effect at the time the decision is made (37 CFR 1.515(a)).

The Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks has the authority to order reexamination only in those cases which raise a substantial new question of patentability. The substantial new question of patentability requirement protects patentees from having to respond to, or participate in unjustified reexaminations*. See, e.g., < *Patlex Corp. v. Mossinghoff*, 771 F.2d 480, 226 USPQ 985 (Fed. Cir. 1985).

2245 Processing of Decision

After the examiner has prepared the decision and proofread and signed the typed version, the reexamination file and decision are given to the group's reexamination clerk for coordinating the clerical processing carried out by the technical support staff.

The technical support staff then prints the heading on the decision by using the computer terminal. If the request was made by a third party requester, the technical support staff makes 3 copies of any prior art documents not already supplied by or to the patent owner or requester. If the patent owner filed the request, only 2 copies are required.

A copy of the decision is then mailed to the patent owner and to any third party requester, along with any required copies of prior art documents. The original signed copy of the decision and a copy of any prior art enclosed is made of record in the reexamination file.

The reexamination file is then returned to the special storage area in the examining group.

2246 Decision Ordering Reexamination [R-1]

35 U.S.C. 304. *Reexamination order by Commissioner.*

If, in a determination made under the provisions of subsection 303(a) of this title, the Commissioner finds that a substantial new question of patentability affecting any claim of a patent is raised, the determination will include an order for reexamination of the patent for resolution of the question. The patent owner will be given a reasonable period, not less than two months from the date a copy of the determination is given or mailed to him, within which he may file a statement on such question, including any

amendment to his patent and new claim or claims he may wish to propose, for consideration in the reexamination. If the patent owner files such a statement, he promptly will serve a copy of it on the person who has requested reexamination under the provisions of section 302 of this title. Within a period of two months from the date of service, that person may file and have considered in the reexamination a reply to any statement filed by the patent owner. That person promptly will serve on the patent owner a copy of any reply filed.

37 CFR 1.525. Order to reexamine.

(a) If a substantial new question of patentability is found pursuant to § 1.515 or § 1.520, the determination will include an order for reexamination of the patent for resolution of the question. If the order for reexamination resulted from a petition pursuant to § 1.515(c), the reexamination will ordinarily be conducted by an examiner other than the examiner responsible for the initial determination under § 1.515(a).

(b) If the order for reexamination of the patent mailed to the patent owner at the address as provided for in § 1.33(c) is returned to the Office undelivered, the notice published in the Official Gazette under § 1.11(c) will be considered to be constructive notice and reexamination will proceed.

If the request is granted, the examiner will conclude that a substantial new question of patentability has been raised by identifying all claims and issues, the patents or printed publications relied on, and a brief statement of the rationale supporting each new question.

In the examiner's decision, the examiner must identify at least one substantial new question of patentability and explain how the prior art patents or printed publications raise such a question. The examiner should indicate insofar as possible, his or her initial position on all the issues identified in the request or by the requester (without rejecting claims) so that comment thereon may be received in the patent owner's statement and in the requester's reply. The prior art relied on should be listed on a form PTO-892 if it is not already listed on a form PTO-1449 by the requester. A copy of a reference should be supplied only where it has not been previously supplied to the patent owner and requester.

As to each substantial new question of patentability identified in the decision, the decision should point out:

- (A) The prior art patent and printed publications which add some new teaching as to at least one claim;
- (B) What that new teaching is;
- (C) The claims that the new teaching is directed to;
- (D) That the new teaching was not previously considered nor addressed in the prior examination of the patent or a final holding of invalidity by the Federal Courts; and
- (E) That the new teaching is such that a reasonable examiner would consider the new teaching to be important in deciding to allow the claim being considered.

In a simple case, the examiner may adopt the reasons provided by the requester in the discussion of the substantial new question of patentability.

In the decision on the request, the examiner will not decide, and no statement should be made as to, whether the claims are rejected over the prior art patents and printed publications. The examiner does not decide on the question of patentability of the claims in the decision on the request. The examiner only decides whether there is a substantial new question of patentability to grant the request to order reexamination.

If arguments are presented as to grounds not based on prior art patents or printed publications, such as those based on public use or sale, or abandonment under 35 U.S.C. 102(c), the examiner should note that such grounds are improper for reexamination and are not considered or commented upon. See 37 CFR 1.552(c).

The decision granting the request is made on a decision form and must set forth the time periods for the patent owner and requester to file their statement and any reply thereto.

The wording of form paragraph 22.01 should be used at the end of each decision letter.

¶ 22.01 New Question of Patentability

A substantial new question of patentability affecting claim [1] of United States Patent Number [2] is raised by the request for reexamination.

Extensions of time under 37 CFR 1.136(a) will not be permitted in these proceedings because the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136 apply only to "an applicant" and not to parties in a reexamination proceeding. Additionally, 35 U.S.C. 305 requires that reexamination proceedings "will be conducted with special dispatch" (37 CFR 1.550(a)). Extension of time in reexamination proceedings are provided for in 37 CFR 1.550(c).

Upon determination that a substantial new question of patentability is present, either pursuant to a request under 35 U.S.C. 302 and 37 CFR 1.515, or a *sua sponte* determination under 35 U.S.C. 303(a), second sentence, and 37 CFR 1.520, the Commissioner issues an order to reexamine. The statutory wording is that:

[T]he determination [that a substantial new question of patentability is raised] will include an order for reexamination of the patent for resolution of the question. [35 U.S.C. 304, first sentence]

PETITION TO VACATE THE ORDER GRANTING REEXAMINATION

A substantive determination by the Commissioner to institute reexamination pursuant to a finding that the prior art patents or printed publications raise a substantial new question of patentability is not subject to review by petition or otherwise. See *Joy Mfg. Co. v. Nat'l Mine Serv. Co., Inc.*, 810 F.2d 1127, 1 USPQ2d 1627 (Fed. Cir. 1987). Note further the decision of *Patlex Corp. v. Quigg*, 6 USPQ2d 1296, 1298 (D.D.C. 1988) (the legislative scheme leaves the Commissioner's 35 U.S.C. 303 determination entirely to his discretion and not subject to judicial

review). Accordingly, neither the patent owner nor the requester has a right to petition, or request reconsideration of, a finding that prior art patents or printed publications raise a substantial new question. There is no right to petition such a finding even if the finding of a substantial new question is based on reasons other than those urged by the requester (or based on less than all the grounds urged by the requester). Where the examiner determines that a date of a reference is early enough such that the reference constitutes prior art, that determination is not petitionable (with respect to vacating the examiner's finding of a substantial new question). Where the examiner determines that a reference is a printed publication (i.e., that the criteria for publication has been satisfied), that determination is also not petitionable. These matters cannot be questioned with respect to vacating the order granting reexamination. Rather, these matters can be argued by the patent owner and appealed during the examination phase of the reexamination proceeding.

A petition under 37 CFR 1.181 may, however, be filed to vacate an *ultra vires* reexamination order, such as where the order for reexamination is not based on prior art patents and printed publications. In cases where no discretion to grant a request for reexamination exists, a petition to vacate the decision to grant, or a request for reconsideration, will be entertained. "Appropriate circumstances" under 37 CFR 1.181(a)(3) exist to vacate the order granting reexamination where, for example:

- (A) the reexamination order is not based on prior * patents or printed publications;
- (B) all claims of the patent were held to be invalid by a final decision of a Federal Court;
- (C) reexamination was ordered for the wrong patent;
- (D) reexamination was ordered based on a duplicate copy of the request; or
- (E) the reexamination order is based wholly on prior art previously considered in an earlier concluded examination of the patent by the **Office (e.g., the application which matured into the patent, a prior reexamination, an interference proceeding).

As to (E) above, the decisions of *In re Hiniker Co.*, 150 F.3d 1362, 47 USPQ2d 1523 (Fed. Cir. 1998), *In re Portola Packaging Inc.*, 110 F.3d 786, 42 USPQ2d 1295 (Fed. Cir. 1997), and *In re Recreative Technologies Corp.*, 83 F.3d 1394, 38 USPQ2d 1776 (Fed. Cir. 1996) are to be noted. See the discussion in MPEP § 2242 as to the criteria for vacating a reexamination order in view of the decisions.

>When a petition under 37 CFR 1.181 is filed to vacate an reexamination order, the third party requester (where one is present in the reexamination proceeding) may file a

single submission in opposition to the petition. Because reexamination proceedings are conducted with special dispatch, 35 U.S.C. 305, any such opposition by the third party requester must be filed within two weeks of the date upon which a copy of the original 37 CFR 1.181 petition was served on the third party requester to ensure consideration. It is advisable that, upon receipt and review of the served copy of such a 37 CFR 1.181 petition which the third party requester intends to oppose, the requester should immediately place a courtesy telephone call to the Special Program Examiner in the Technology Center in which the reexamination proceeding is pending to notify the Office that an opposition to the 37 CFR 1.181 petition will be filed. Whenever possible, filing of the opposition should be submitted by facsimile transmission.

The filing of a 37 CFR 1.181 petition to vacate an *ultra vires* reexamination order is limited to a single submission, even if an opposition thereto is filed by a third party requester.<

PRIOR ART SUBMITTED AFTER THE ORDER

Any prior art citations under 37 CFR 1.501 submitted after the date of the decision on the order should be retained in a separate file by the reexamination clerk and stored until the reexamination proceeding is terminated, at which time the prior art citation is then entered of record on the patent file. See MPEP § 2206.

2247 Decision on Request for Reexamination, Request Denied

The request for reexamination will be denied if a substantial new question of patentability is not found based on patents or printed publications.

If the examiner concludes that no substantial new question of patentability has been raised, the examiner should indicate why the claims are clearly patentable in a manner similar to that used to indicate reasons for allowance (MPEP § 1302.14). The examiner should also respond to the substance of each argument raised by the requester which is based on patents or printed publications. If arguments are presented as to grounds not based on prior patents or printed publications, such as those based on public use or sale, or abandonment under 35 U.S.C. 102(c), the examiner should note that such grounds are improper for reexamination and are not considered or commented upon. See 37 CFR 1.552(c).

A copy of any denied request and the decision thereon are made part of the official patent file.

If the denial of the request is not overturned by a petition decision, a refund will be made to the requester under 37 CFR 1.26(c) after the period for petition has expired.

Use form paragraph 22.02 as the introductory paragraph in a decision denying reexamination.

¶ 22.02 No New Question of Patentability

No substantial new question of patentability is raised by the request for reexamination and prior art cited therein for the reasons set forth below.

2247.01 Examples of Decisions on Request for Reexamination

Examples of decisions on requests are provided below.

**Example (1): Decision Granting Request
for Reexamination.****UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Patent and Trademark Office**Address: COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS
Washington, D.C. 20231

CONTROL NUMBER	FILING DATE	PATENT UNDER REEXAMINATION	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.
90/999,999	09/09/99	9,999,999	999
William Dyre 2400 Jefferson Davis Highway Arlington, VA 22202			EXAMINER
			Kenneth Schor
		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
		1303	3
DATE MAILED			
09/14/99			

ORDER GRANTING/DENYING REQUEST FOR REEXAMINATION

The request for reexamination has been considered. Identification of the claims, the references relied on, and the rationale supporting the determination are attached.

Attachment(s) PTO-892. PTO-1449. Other: _____

1. The request for reexamination is GRANTED.

RESPONSE TIMES ARE SET TO EXPIRE AS FOLLOWS:

For Patent Owner's Statement (optional): TWO MONTHS from the mailing date hereof. 37 CFR 1.530(b).
EXTENSIONS OF TIME ARE GOVERNED BY 37 CFR 1.550(c).

For Requester's reply (optional): TWO MONTHS from the date of service of any patent owner's statement.
37 CFR 1.535. **NO EXTENSION OF TIME IS PERMITTED.** If patent owner does not file a timely statement
under 37 CFR 1.530(b), no reply by requester is permitted.

2. The request for reexamination is DENIED.

This decision is not appealable. 35 U.S.C. 303(c). Requester may seek review by petition to the Commissioner
within ONE MONTH from the mailing date hereof. 37 CFR 1.515(c). **EXTENSIONS OF TIME ONLY
UNDER 37 CFR 1.183.**

In due course, a refund under 37 CFR 1.26(c) will be made to requester (listed below if not patent owner)
 by Treasury check by credit to Deposit Account No. _____
unless notified otherwise. 35 U.S.C. 303(c).

(Third party requester's correspondence address)

John Doe
12 Seemore Street
New York, New York 10001

DECISION

A substantial new question of patentability affecting Claims 1-3 of United States Patent Number 9.999.999 to Key is raised by the request for reexamination.

Extensions of time under 37 CFR 1.136(a) will not be permitted in these proceedings because the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136 apply only to ``an applicant'' and not to parties in a reexamination proceeding. Additionally, Office policy requires that reexamination proceedings ``will be conducted with special dispatch'' (37 CFR 1.550(a)) and provides for extensions of time in reexamination proceedings as set forth in 37 CFR 1.550(c).

The request indicates that Requester considers that Claims 1-3 are unpatentable over Smith taken with Jones.

The request further indicates that Requester considers that Claim 4 is unpatentable over the Horn publication.

It is agreed that the consideration of Smith raises a substantial new question of patentability as to Claims 1-3 of the Key patent. As pointed out on pages 2-3 of the request, Smith teaches using an extruder supported on springs at a 30 degree angle to the horizontal but does not teach the specific polymer of Claims 1-3 which is extruded. The teaching as to spring-supporting the extruder at 30 degrees was not present in the prosecution of the application which became the Key patent. Further, there is a substantial likelihood that a reasonable examiner would consider this teaching important in deciding whether or not the claim is patentable. Accordingly, Smith raises a substantial new question of patentability as to Claims 1-3, which question has not been decided in a previous examination of the Key patent.

The Horn publication does not raise a new question of patentability as to Claim 4 because its teaching as to the extrusion die is a substantial equivalent of the teaching of the die by the Dorn patent which was considered in the prosecution of the application which became the Key patent. However, Claim 4 will be reexamined along with Claims 1-3 of the Key patent.

Kenneth Schor
Primary Examiner, Gp 1300

Example (2): Decision Denying Request for Reexamination
**UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Patent and Trademark Office**

 Address: COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS
Washington, D.C. 20231

CONTROL NUMBER	FILING DATE	PATENT UNDER REEXAMINATION	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.
90/999,999	09/09/99	9,999,999	999

 William Dyre
2400 Jefferson Davis Highway
Arlington, VA 22202

EXAMINER

Kenneth Schor

ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
1303	3

 DATE MAILED
09/14/99

ORDER GRANTING/DENYING REQUEST FOR REEXAMINATION

The request for reexamination has been considered. Identification of the claims, the references relied on, and the rationale supporting the determination are attached.

 Attachment(s) PTO-892. PTO-1449. Other: _____

1. The request for reexamination is GRANTED.

RESPONSE TIMES ARE SET TO EXPIRE AS FOLLOWS:

For Patent Owner's Statement (optional): TWO MONTHS from the mailing date hereof. 37 CFR 1.530(b).
EXTENSIONS OF TIME ARE GOVERNED BY 37 CFR 1.550(c).

For Requester's reply (optional): TWO MONTHS from the date of service of any patent owner's statement. 37 CFR 1.535. **NO EXTENSION OF TIME IS PERMITTED.** If patent owner does not file a timely statement under 37 CFR 1.530(b), no reply by requester is permitted.

2. The request for reexamination is DENIED.

This decision is not appealable. 35 U.S.C. 303(c). Requester may seek review by petition to the Commissioner within ONE MONTH from the mailing date hereof. 37 CFR 1.515(c). **EXTENSIONS OF TIME ONLY UNDER 37 CFR 1.183.**

In due course, a refund under 37 CFR 1.26(c) will be made to requester (listed below if not patent owner)

by Treasury check by credit to Deposit Account No. _____
unless notified otherwise. 35 U.S.C. 303(c).

(Third party requester's correspondence address)

 John Doe
12 Seemore Street
New York, New York 10001

DECISION

No substantial new question of patentability is raised by the request for reexamination and prior art cited therein for the reasons set forth below.

The request indicates that Requester considers that Claims 1-2 are unpatentable over Smith taken with Jones.

The request further indicates that Requester considers that Claim 3 is unpatentable over Smith taken with Jones and when further taken with the Horn publication.

The claims of the Key patent, for which reexamination is requested, require that an extruder be supported on springs at an angle of 30 degrees to the horizontal, while a specific chlorinated polymer is extruded through a specific extrusion die.

The Smith patent does not raise a substantial new question of patentability as to the Key claims. Smith's teaching as to the extruder being spring-supported at 30 degrees is a substantial equivalent of the teaching of same by the Dorn patent which was considered in the prosecution of the application which became the Key patent.

In the request for reexamination, it is argued that Jones teaches the extrusion die. However, Jones was also used in the prosecution of the Key application to teach the extrusion die. Further, there is no argument in the reexamination request that Jones is being applied in a manner different than in the prosecution of the Key application.

The Horn publication has been argued to show the connection of the support means to the extruder via bolts, as recited in Claim 3 of the Key patent. Although this teaching was not provided in the prosecution of the Key application, the teaching would not be considered to be important to a reasonable examiner in deciding whether or not the Key claims are patentable. The use of a bolt instead of a screw (which was taught by the art of record in the Key application) to provide the connection has not been shown in the request to be important in the context of attaching the support means to the extruder.

The references set forth in the request have been considered both alone and in combination. They fail to raise a substantial new question of patentability as to any one of the Key patent claims. Accordingly, the request for reexamination is DENIED.

Kenneth Schor
Primary Examiner, Gp 1300

2248 Petition From Denial of Request

37 CFR 1.515. *Determination of the request for reexamination.*

(c) The requester may seek review by a petition to the Commissioner under § 1.181 within one month of the mailing date of the examiner's determination refusing reexamination. Any such petition must comply with § 1.181(b). If no petition is timely filed or if the decision on petition affirms that no substantial new question of patentability has been raised, the determination shall be final and nonappealable.

PROCESSING OF PETITION UNDER 37 CFR 1.515(c)

Once the request for reexamination has been denied, the reexamination file will be stored in the storage area established by the group for reexamination files, to await the possibility of a petition seeking review of the examiner's determination refusing reexamination. If no petition is filed within one (1) month, the file is forwarded to the Office of Finance for a refund. If a petition is filed, it is forwarded (together with the reexamination file) to the office of the Group Director for decision.

Where a petition is filed, the Group Director will review the examiner's determination that a substantial new question of patentability has not been raised. The director's review will be *de novo*. Each decision by the Group Director will conclude with the paragraph:

This decision is final and nonappealable. 37 CFR 1.515(c). No further communication on this matter will be acknowledged or considered.

If the petition is granted, the decision of the Group Director should include a sentence setting a 2-month period for filing a statement under 37 CFR 1.530; the reexamination file will then be returned to the supervisory patent examiner of the art unit that will handle the reexamination for consideration of reassignment to another examiner.

Reassignment will be the general rule. Only in exceptional circumstances where no other examiner is available and capable to give a proper examination will the case remain with the original examiner. If the original determination is signed by the supervisory patent examiner, the reexamination ordered by the director will be assigned to a primary examiner.

The requester may seek review of a *denial* of a request for reexamination by petitioning the Commissioner under 37 CFR 1.515(c) and 1.181 within 1 month of the mailing date of the decision denying the request for reexamination. A request for an extension of the time period to file a petition from the denial of a request for reexamination can only be entertained by filing a petition under 37 CFR 1.183 with appropriate fee to waive the time provisions of 37 CFR 1.515(c). Except for the limited exception described in MPEP § 2246, no petition may be filed requesting review

of a decision *granting* a request for reexamination even if the decision grants the request for reasons other than those advanced by requester or as to claims other than those for which requester sought reexamination. No right to review exists if reexamination is ordered in such a case because all claims will be reexamined in view of all prior art during the reexamination under 37 CFR 1.550.

After the time for petition has expired without a petition having been filed, or a petition has been filed and the decision thereon affirms the denial of the request, a partial refund of the filing fee for requesting reexamination will be made to the requester. (35 U.S.C. 303(c) and 37 CFR 1.26(c)). A decision on a petition is final and is not appealable.

2249 Patent Owner's Statement

37 CFR 1.530. *Statement; amendment by patent owner.*

(a) Except as provided in § 1.510(e), no statement or other response by the patent owner shall be filed prior to the determinations made in accordance with §§ 1.515 or 1.520. If a premature statement or other response is filed by the patent owner it will not be acknowledged or considered in making the determination.

(b) The order for reexamination will set a period of not less than two months from the date of the order within which the patent owner may file a statement on the new question of patentability including any proposed amendments the patent owner wishes to make.

(c) Any statement filed by the patent owner shall clearly point out why the subject matter as claimed is not anticipated or rendered obvious by the prior art patents or printed publications, either alone or in any reasonable combinations. Any statement filed must be served upon the reexamination requester in accordance with § 1.248.

The patent owner has no right to file a statement subsequent to the filing of the request but prior to the order for reexamination. Any such premature statement will not be acknowledged nor considered by the Office when making the decision on the request. See MPEP § 2225 and *Patlex Corp. v. Mossinghoff*, 771 F.2d 480, 226 USPQ 985 (Fed. Cir. 1985).

If reexamination is ordered, the decision will set a period of not less than 2 months within which period the patent owner may file a statement and any narrowing amendments to the patent claims. If necessary, an extension of time beyond the 2 months may be requested under 37 CFR 1.550(c) by the patent owner. Such request is decided by the Group Director.

Any statement filed must clearly point out why the patent claims are believed to be patentable, considering the cited prior art patents or printed publications alone or in any reasonable combination.

A copy of the statement must be served by the patent owner on the requester, unless the request was filed by the patent owner.

In the event the decision is made to reexamine, the patent statute (35 U.S.C. 304) provides that the owner will have a period, not less than 2 months (minimum time), to file a statement directed to the issue of patentability. Since the 2-month period is the minimum provided by statute, first extensions may be granted up to one (1) month based upon good and sufficient reasons. Further extensions should be granted only in the most extraordinary situations; e.g., death or incapacitation of the representative or owner.

Lack of proof of service poses a problem especially where the patent owner fails to indicate that he or she has served the requester in the statement subsequent to the order for reexamination (37 CFR 1.530(c)). In this situation, the Reexamination Clerk should immediately contact the patent owner by telephone to see whether the indication of proof of service was inadvertently omitted from the patent owner's response. If it was, the patent owner should be advised to submit a supplemental paper indicating the manner and date of service on requester. If the patent owner cannot be contacted, the Reexamination Clerk will then contact the requester to verify that service has in fact been made by the patent owner and indicate that acknowledgment of proof of service should accompany requester's reply (37 CFR 1.248(b)(1)). If the 2-month period for response under 37 CFR 1.530 has expired and requester has not been served, the patent owner's statement is considered inappropriate (37 CFR 1.248) and may be denied consideration; see MPEP § 2267.

See also MPEP § 2266.03 for further discussion as to the patent owner providing service on the third party requester.

It should be noted that the period for response by requester for a reply under 37 CFR 1.535 is 2 months from the owner's service date and not 2 months from the date the patent owner's statement was received in the Patent and Trademark Office.

2250 Amendment by Patent Owner [R-1]

37 CFR 1.121. *Manner of making amendments.*

(c) *Amendments in reexamination proceedings.* Any proposed amendment to the description and claims in patents involved in reexamination proceedings must be made in accordance with § 1.530(d).

37 CFR 1.530. *Statement; amendment by patent owner.*

(d) *Amendments in reexamination proceedings.* Amendments in reexamination proceedings are made by filing a paper, in compliance with paragraph (d)(5) of this section, directing that specified amendments be made.

(1) *Specification other than the claims.* Amendments to the specification, other than to the claims, may only be made as follows:

(i) Amendments must be made by submission of the entire text of a newly added or rewritten paragraph(s) with markings pursuant to paragraph (d)(1)(iii) of this section, except that an entire paragraph may be deleted by a statement deleting the paragraph without presentation of the text of the paragraph.

(ii) The precise point in the specification must be indicated where the paragraph to be amended is located.

(iii) Underlining below the subject matter added to the patent and brackets around the subject matter deleted from the patent are to be used to mark the amendments being made.

(2) *Claims.* Amendments to the claims may only be made as follows:

(i)(A) The amendment must be made relative to the patent claims in accordance with paragraph (d)(8) of this section and must include the entire text of each claim which is being proposed to be amended by the current amendment and each proposed new claim being added by the current amendment with markings pursuant to paragraph (d)(2)(i)(C) of this section, except that a patent claim or previously proposed new claim should be cancelled by a statement cancelling the patent claim or proposed new claim without presentation of the text of the patent claim or proposed new claim.

(B) Patent claims must not be renumbered and the numbering of any new claims proposed to be added to the patent must follow the number of the highest numbered patent claim.

(C) Underlining below the subject matter added to the patent and brackets around the subject matter deleted from the patent are to be used to mark the amendments being made. If a claim is amended pursuant to paragraph (d)(2)(i)(A) of this section, a parenthetical expression "amended," "twice amended," *etc.*, should follow the original claim number.

(ii) Each amendment submission must set forth the status (*i.e.*, pending or cancelled) as of the date of the amendment, of all patent claims and of all new claims currently or previously proposed.

(iii) Each amendment, when submitted for the first time, must be accompanied by an explanation of the support in the disclosure of the patent for the amendment along with any additional comments on page(s) separate from the page(s) containing the amendment.

(3) No amendment may enlarge the scope of the claims of the patent or introduce new matter. No amendment may be proposed for entry in an expired patent. Moreover, no amendment will be incorporated into the patent by certificate issued after the expiration of the patent.

(4) Although the Office actions will treat proposed amendments as though they have been entered, the proposed amendments will not be effective until the reexamination certificate is issued.

(5) The form of amendments other than to the patent drawings must be in accordance with the following requirements. All amendments must be in the English language and must be legibly written either by a typewriter or mechanical printer in at least 11 point type in permanent dark ink or its equivalent in portrait orientation on flexible, strong, smooth, non-shiny, durable, white paper. All amendments must be presented in a form having sufficient clarity and contrast between the paper and the writing thereon to permit the direct reproduction of readily legible copies in any number by use of photographic, electrostatic, photo-offset, and micro-filming processes and electronic reproduction by use of digital imaging or optical character recognition. If the amendments are not of the required quality, substitute typewritten or mechanically printed papers of suitable quality will be required. The papers, including the drawings, must have each page plainly written on only one side of a sheet of paper. The sheets of paper must be the same size and either 21.0 cm. by 29.7 cm. (DIN size A4) or 21.6 cm. by 27.9 cm. (8 1/2 by 11 inches). Each sheet must include a top margin of at least 2.0 cm. (3/4 inch), a left side margin of at least 2.5 cm. (1 inch), a right side margin of at least 2.0 cm. (3/4 inch), and a bottom margin of at least 2.0 cm. (3/4 inch), and no holes should be made in

the sheets as submitted. The lines must be double spaced, or one and one-half spaced. The pages must be numbered consecutively, starting with 1, the numbers being centrally located, preferably below the text, or above the text.

(6) *Drawings.*

(i) The original patent drawing sheets may not be altered. Any proposed change to the patent drawings must be by way of a new sheet of drawings with the amended figures identified as “amended” and with added figures identified as “new” for each sheet change submitted in compliance with § 1.84.

(ii) Where a change to the drawings is desired, a sketch in permanent ink showing proposed changes in red, to become part of the record, must be filed for approval by the examiner and should be in a separate paper.

(7) The disclosure must be amended, when required by the Office, to correct inaccuracies of description and definition and to secure substantial correspondence between the claims, the remainder of the specification, and the drawings.

(8) All amendments to the patent must be made relative to the patent specification, including the claims, and drawings, which is in effect as of the date of filing of the request for reexamination.

Amendments to the patent (one which has not expired) may be filed by the patent owner. See MPEP § 2221. Such amendments, however, may not enlarge the scope of a claim of the patent or introduce new matter. Amended or new claims which broaden or enlarge the scope of a claim of the patent should be rejected under 35 U.S.C. 305. The test for when an amended or “new claim enlarges the scope of an original claim under 35 U.S.C. 305 is the same as that under the 2-year limitation for reissue applications adding enlarging claims under 35 U.S.C. 251, last paragraph.” *In re Freeman*, 30 F.3d 1459, 1464, 31 USPQ2d 1444, 1447 (Fed. Cir. 1994). See MPEP § 2258 for a discussion of enlargement of claim scope. For handling of new matter, see MPEP § 2270. Additional claims may be added by amendment in a reexamination proceeding, without any fee. Amendments proposed in a reexamination will normally be entered and be considered to be entered for purposes of prosecution before the Office (if they are timely and comply with the rules); however, the amendments do not become effective in the patent until the reexamination certificate under 35 U.S.C. 307 is issued.

No amendment will be permitted where the certificate issues after expiration of the patent. See 37 CFR 1.530(d)(3). The patent expiration date for a utility patent, for example, is determined by taking into account the term of the patent, whether maintenance fees have been paid for the patent, and whether any disclaimer was filed as to the patent to shorten its term. Any other relevant information should also be taken into account.

Amendment Entry — Amendments which comply with 37 CFR 1.530(d) will be entered in the reexamination file wrapper. An amendment will be given a Paper Number and will be designated by consecutive letters of the alphabet (A, B, C, etc.). The amendment will be entered by drawing a

line in red ink through the claim(s) or paragraph(s) canceled or amended, and the substituted copy being indicated by reference letter. See MPEP § 2234.

I. MANNER OF MAKING AMENDMENTS IN REEXAMINATION PROCEEDINGS

The provisions of 37 CFR 1.530(d) apply to amendments in reexamination proceedings.

A. *The Specification*

37 CFR 1.530(d)(1) relates to the manner of making amendments to the reexamination “specification” (other than the claims). It is not to be used for making amendments to the claims or the drawings.

37 CFR 1.530(d)(1)(i) requires that all amendments, which include any deletions or additions, must be made by submission of a copy of each rewritten paragraph with markings (brackets and underling), except that an entire paragraph of specification text may be deleted from the specification by a statement deleting the paragraph without the presentation of the text of the paragraph. 37 CFR 1.530(d)(1)(i) also requires that all paragraphs which are added to the specification must be submitted as completely underlined.

37 CFR 1.530(d)(1)(ii) requires that the precise point where each amendment is to be made must be indicated.

37 CFR 1.530(d)(1)(iii) defines the markings set forth in 37 CFR 1.530(d)(1)(ii) as being brackets for deletion and underlining for addition. All bracketing and underlining is made in comparison to the original patent; not in comparison with the prior amendment.

Where a change is made in one sentence, paragraph or page of the patent, and the change increases or decreases the size of the sentence, paragraph or page, this will have no effect on the body of the reexamination “specification” (the copy of the patent). This is because all insertions are made as blocked additions of paragraphs, which are not physically inserted within the specification papers. Rather, each blocked paragraph is assigned a letter and number, and a caret written in the specification papers indicates where the blocked paragraph is to be incorporated. Therefore, a reexamination patent owner need not be concerned with page formatting considerations when presenting amendments to the Office.

B. *The Claims*

37 CFR 1.530(d)(2) relates to the manner of making amendments to the claims in a reexamination proceeding. It is not to be used for making amendments to the remainder of the specification or to the drawings.

37 CFR 1.530(d)(2)(i)(A) requires that:

(A) for each claim that is proposed to be amended by the amendment being submitted (the current amendment), the entire text of the claim must be presented with appropriate markings;

(B) for each proposed new claim which is added in the reexamination by the amendment being submitted (the current amendment), the entire text of the proposed new claim must be presented and it must be underlined throughout;

(C) a patent claim is canceled by a direction to cancel that claim, there is no need to present the text of the patent claim surrounded by brackets; and

(D) a proposed new claim (previously added in the reexamination) is canceled by a direction to cancel that claim.

37 CFR 1.530(d)(2)(i)(B) states that original patent claims may not be renumbered. A patent claim retains its number even if it is canceled in the reexamination proceeding, and the numbering of any added claims must begin after the last original patent claim.

37 CFR 1.530(d)(2)(i)(C) identifies the type of markings required in the claim to be amended as underlining for added material and single brackets for material deleted.

In accordance with 37 CFR 1.530(d)(2)(ii), each amendment submitted must set forth the status of all patent claims and all added claims as of the date of the submission. The status to be set forth is whether the claim is pending, or canceled. The failure to submit the claim status will generally result in a notification to the patent owner of an informal response (see MPEP § 2266.02) prior to final rejection. Such an amendment after final rejection will not be entered.

In accordance with 37 CFR 1.530(d)(2)(iii), each claim amendment must be accompanied by an explanation of the support in the disclosure of the patent for the amendment (i.e., support for the changes made in the claim(s), support for any insertions and deletions). The failure to submit an explanation will generally result in a notification to the patent owner that the amendment prior to final rejection is not completely responsive since the failure to set forth the support in the disclosure goes to the merits of the case (see MPEP § 2266.01). Such an amendment after final rejection will not be entered.

C. *The Drawings*

With respect to amendment of the drawings in a reexamination proceeding, see MPEP § 2250.01.

Form paragraph 22.12 may be used to advise patent owner of the proper manner of making amendments in a reexamination proceeding.

¶ 22.12 Amendments Proposed in a Reexamination - 37 CFR 1.530(d)

Patent owner is notified that any proposed amendment to the specification and/or claims in this reexamination proceeding must comply with 37 CFR 1.530(d).

Examiner Note:

This paragraph may be used in the order granting reexamination and/or in the first Office action to advise patent owner of the proper manner of making amendments in a reexamination proceeding.

Form paragraph 22.13 may be used to notify patent owner in a reexamination proceeding that a proposed amendment in the proceeding filed prior to final rejection does not comply with 37 CFR 1.530(d).

¶ 22.13 Improper Amendment in a Reexamination - 37 CFR 1.530(d)

The amendment filed [1] proposes amendments to [2] that do not comply with 37 CFR 1.530(d), which sets forth the manner of making amendments in reexamination proceedings. A supplemental paper correctly proposing amendments in the reexamination proceeding is required.

A shortened statutory period for response to this letter is set to expire ONE MONTH or THIRTY DAYS, whichever is longer, from the mailing date of this letter. If patent owner fails to timely correct this informality, the amendment will be held not to be an appropriate response, the present reexamination proceeding will be terminated, and a reexamination certificate will issue. 37 CFR 1.550(d).

Examiner Note:

This paragraph may be used for any 37 CFR 1.530(d) informality as to a proposed amendment submitted in a reexamination proceeding prior to final rejection. After final rejection, the amendment should not be entered and patent owner informed of such in an advisory Office action using Form PTOL 467.

The cover sheet to be used for mailing the notification to the patent owner will be PTOL-473.

As an alternative to using form paragraph 22.13, it would also be appropriate to use form PTOL-475, box 4.

Note that if the informal amendment is submitted after final rejection, form paragraph 22.13 and form PTOL-475, box 4 should not be used. Rather an advisory Office action (using form PTOL-467) should be issued indicating that the amendment was not entered. Box 4(d) of PTOL-467 should be checked, and in box 10, it should be explained that the amendment was not entered because it does not comply with 37 CFR 1.530(d), which sets forth the manner of making amendments in reexamination proceedings.

II. ALL CHANGES ARE MADE VIS-A-VIS THE PATENT BEING REEXAMINED

When a reexamination certificate is printed, all underlined matter is printed in italics and all brackets are printed as they were inserted in the proceeding in order to thereby show exactly which additions and deletions have been made in the patent via the reexamination proceeding. In accordance with 37 CFR 1.530(d)(8), all amendments to the patent being reexamined must be made relative to the

patent specification in effect as of the date of the filing of the request for reexamination. The patent specification includes the claims and drawings. If there was a prior change to the patent (made via a prior reexamination certificate, reissue of the patent, certificate of correction, etc.), the first amendment must be made relative to the patent specification as changed by the prior proceeding or other mechanism for changing the patent. All amendments subsequent to the first amendment must also be made relative to the patent specification in effect as of the date of the filing of the request for reexamination, and not relative to the prior amendment.

III. EXAMPLES

A substantial number of problems arise in the Office because of improper submission of proposed amendments in reexamination proceedings. The following examples are provided to assist in the preparation of proper proposed amendments in reexamination proceedings.

(A) Original Patent Description Or Patent Claim Amended

(1) Specification - submit a copy of the entire paragraph (of the specification of the patent) being amended with underlining and bracketing. Thus, the amendment would be presented as follows:

Replace the paragraph beginning at column 4, line 23 with the following:

Scanning [is] are controlled by clocks which are, in turn, controlled from the display tube line synchronization. The signals resulting from scanning the scope of the character are delivered in parallel, then converted into serial mode through a shift register, wherein the shift signal frequency is controlled by a clock that is controlled from the display tube line synchronization.

(2) Claims - for changes to the patent claims, one must submit a copy of the entire patent claim with the amendments shown by underlining and bracketing. Thus, the amendment would be presented as follows:

Amend claim 6 as follows:

Claim 6. The apparatus of claim [5] 1 wherein the [first] second piezoelectric element is parallel to the [second] third piezoelectric element.

If the dependency of any original patent claim is to be changed by amendment, it is proper to make that original patent claim dependent upon a later filed higher numbered claim.

(B) Cancellation Of Entire Claim(s)

(1) Original patent claim canceled - in writing, direct cancellation of the entire patent claim.

Cancel claim 6.

(2) Proposed new claim (previously added in the reexamination) canceled - in writing, direct cancellation of the entire claim.

Cancel claim 15.

(C) Presentation Of New Claims

Each proposed new claim (i.e., a claim not found in the patent, that is newly presented in the reexamination proceeding) should be presented with underlining throughout the claim.

Claim 7. The apparatus of claim 5 further comprising electrodes attaching to said opposite faces of the second and third piezoelectric elements.

Even though an original claim may have been canceled, the numbering of the original claims does not change. Accordingly, any added claims are numbered beginning with the next higher number than the number of claims in the original patent. If new claims have been added to the reexamination proceeding which are later canceled prior to the issuance of the reexamination certificate, the examiner will renumber, at the time of preparing the NIRC for subsequent issuance of the certificate, any remaining new claims in numerical order to follow the highest number of the claims in the original patent.

A claim number previously assigned to a new claim that has been canceled should not be reassigned to a different new claim during the reexamination proceeding. For example, if new claim 5 added in a prior amendment is canceled in a later amendment, a different new claim added in a later amendment during the reexamination proceeding would be claim 6. Of course, at the time of preparing the NIRC, claim 6 would be renumbered for issue of the reexamination certificate as claim 5.

(D) Amendment Of New Claims

An amendment of a new claim (i.e., a claim not found in the patent, that was previously presented in the reexamination proceeding) must present the entire text of the new claim containing the amendatory material, and it must be underlined throughout the claim. The presentation cannot contain any bracketing or other indication of what was in the previous version of the claim. This is because all changes in the reexamination are made *vis-a-vis* the original patent, and not in comparison with any prior amendment. Although the presentation of the amended claim does not contain any indication of what is changed from a previous version of the claim, patent owner must point out what is changed, in the "Remarks" portion of the amendment. Also, as per 37 CFR 1.530(d)(2)(iii), each change made in the claim must be accompanied by an explanation of the support in the disclosure of the patent (i.e., the reexamination specification) for the change.

(E) Amendment Of Original Patent Claims More Than Once

The following illustrates proper claim amendment of original patent claims in reexamination proceedings:

(1) Patent claim.

Claim 1. A cutting means having a handle portion and a blade portion.

(2) Proper first amendment format.

Claim 1. A [cutting means] knife having a bone handle portion and a notched blade portion.

(3) Proper second amendment format.

Claim 1. A [cutting means] knife having a handle portion and a serrated blade portion.

Note that the second amendment must include (1) the changes previously presented in the first amendment; i.e., [cutting means] knife, as well as (2) the new changes presented in the second amendment; i.e., serrated.

The word bone was presented in the first amendment and is now to be deleted in the second amendment. Thus, “bone” is NOT to be shown in brackets in the second amendment. Rather, the word “bone” is simply omitted from the claim, since “bone” never appeared in the patent.

The word notched which was presented in the first amendment is replaced by the word serrated in the second amendment. The word notched is being deleted in the second amendment and did not appear in the patent; accordingly, “notched” is not shown in any form in the claim. The word serrated is being added in the second amendment, and accordingly, “serrated” is added to the claim and is underlined.

It should be understood that in the second amendment, the deletions of “notched” and “bone” are not changes from the original patent claim text and therefore, are not shown in the second amendment. In both the first and the second amendments, the entire claim is presented only with the changes from the original patent text.

If the patent expires during the *ex parte* reexamination procedure and the patent claims have been amended, the Office will hold the amendments as being improper and all subsequent reexamination will be on the basis of the unamended patent claims. This procedure is necessary since no amendments will be incorporated into the patent by certificate after the expiration of the patent.

For clerical handling of amendments, see MPEP § 2270.

As to amendments in a merged proceeding, see MPEP § 2283 and § 2285.

For handling a dependent claim in reexamination proceedings, see MPEP § 2260.01.

2250.01 Correction of Patent Drawings

37 CFR 1.530. *Statement; amendment by patent owner.*

(d) *Amendments in reexamination proceedings.* Amendments in reexamination proceedings are made by filing a paper, in compliance with paragraph (d)(5) of this section, directing that specified amendments be made.

(6) Drawings.

(i) The original patent drawing sheets may not be altered. Any proposed change to the patent drawings must be by way of a new sheet of drawings with the amended figures identified as “amended” and with added figures identified as “new” for each sheet change submitted in compliance with § 1.84.

(ii) Where a change to the drawings is desired, a sketch in permanent ink showing proposed changes in red, to become part of the record, must be filed for approval by the examiner and should be in a separate paper.

In the reexamination proceeding, the copy of the patent drawings submitted pursuant to 37 CFR 1.510(b)(4) will be used for reexamination purposes, provided no change whatsoever is made to the drawings. If there is to be ANY change in the drawings, a new sheet of drawings for each sheet changed must be submitted. The change may NOT be made on the original patent drawings.

37 CFR 1.530(d)(6) sets forth the manner of making amendments to the drawings. Under 37 CFR 1.530(d)(6)(i), amendments to the original patent drawing sheet are not permitted and any change to the patent drawings must be in the form of a new sheet of drawings. Any amended figure(s) must be identified as “amended” and any added figure(s) must be identified as “new” for each sheet of drawings that has changed and for each added sheet of drawings.

Where the patent owner wishes to change/amend the drawings, the patent owner should submit a sketch in permanent ink showing proposed change(s)/amendment(s) in red, for approval by the examiner. See 37 CFR 1.530(d)(6)(ii). The submitted sketch should be presented as a separate paper, and it will be made part of the record. Once the sketch is approved, sheets of substitute formal drawings must be submitted for each drawing sheet that is to be changed/amended. After receiving the new sheets of drawings from the patent owner, the examiner will submit them for approval of the draftsman. The new sheets of drawings must be submitted and approved prior to the final review of the reexamination by the Group Special Program Examiner (see MPEP § 2289) and prior to forwarding the reexamination file to the Office of Publications for issuance of the reexamination certificate. The new sheets of drawings should be entered in the reexamination file.

2251 Reply by Requester

37 CFR 1.535. Reply by requester.

A reply to the patent owner's statement under § 1.530 may be filed by the reexamination requester within two months from the date of service of the patent owner's statement. Any reply by the requester must be served upon the patent owner in accordance with § 1.248. If the patent owner does not file a statement under § 1.530, no reply or other submission from the reexamination requester will be considered.

If the patent owner files a statement in a timely manner, the requester is given a period of 2 months from the date of service to reply. Since the statute, 35 U.S.C. 304, provides this time period, there will be no extensions of time granted.

The reply need not be limited to the issues raised in the statement. The reply may include additional prior art patents and printed publications and may raise any issue appropriate for reexamination.

If no statement is filed by the patent owner, no reply is permitted from the requester.

A copy of any reply by the requester must be served on the patent owner. See MPEP § 2266.03 for further discussion as to the third party requester providing service on the patent owner.

The requester is not permitted to file any further papers after his or her reply to the patent owner's statement. Any further papers will not be considered and will be returned to the requester. The patent owner cannot file papers on behalf of the requester and thereby circumvent the rules.

2252 Consideration of Statement and Reply

37 CFR 1.540. Consideration of responses.

The failure to timely file or serve the documents set forth in § 1.530 or in § 1.535 may result in their being refused consideration. No submissions other than the statement pursuant to § 1.530 and the reply by the requester pursuant to § 1.535 will be considered prior to examination.

Although 37 CFR 1.540 would appear to be discretionary in stating that late responses "may result in their being refused consideration," patent owners and requesters can expect consideration to be refused if the statement and/or reply is not timely filed. 37 CFR 1.540 restricts the number and kind of submissions to be considered prior to examination to those expressly provided for in 37 CFR 1.530 and 37 CFR 1.535. Untimely submissions will ordinarily not be considered. Untimely submissions, other than untimely papers filed by the patent owner after the period set for response, will not be placed of record in the reexamination file but will be returned to the sender.

Papers filed in which no proof of service is included and proof of service is required may be denied consideration. Where no proof of service is included, inquiry should be made of the sender by the reexamination clerk as to

whether service was in fact made. If no service was made, the paper is placed in the reexamination file but is not considered. See MPEP § 2266.03 and § 2267.

2253 Consideration by Examiner

Once reexamination is ordered, any submissions properly filed and served in accordance with 37 CFR 1.530 and 37 CFR 1.535 will be considered by the primary examiner when preparing the first Office action.

With respect to consideration of any proposed amendments to the specification, including claims, made by the patent owner, the examiner will be guided by the provisions of 37 CFR 1.530(d). With respect to consideration of the patent owner's statement, the examiner will be guided by 37 CFR 1.530(c).

As to consideration of a reply by a third party requester, the examiner will be guided by 37 CFR 1.535. If the requester's reply to the patent owner's statement raises issues not previously presented, such issues will be treated by the examiner in the Office action if they are within the scope of reexamination. However, if an issue presented by the reply is not within the scope of reexamination, it should be treated pursuant to 37 CFR 1.552(c).

For handling of new matter, see MPEP § 2270.

2254 Conduct of Reexamination Proceedings

35 U.S.C. 305. Conduct of reexamination proceedings.

After the times for filing the statement and reply provided for by section 304 of this title have expired, reexamination will be conducted according to the procedures established for initial examination under the provisions of sections 132 and 133 of this title. In any reexamination proceeding under this chapter, the patent owner will be permitted to propose any amendment to his patent and a new claim or claims thereto, in order to distinguish the invention as claimed from the prior art cited under the provisions of section 301 of this title, or in response to a decision adverse to the patentability of a claim of a patent. No proposed amended or new claim enlarging the scope of a claim of the patent will be permitted in a reexamination proceeding under this chapter. All reexamination proceedings under this section, including any appeal to the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences, will be conducted with special dispatch within the Office.

37 CFR 1.550. Conduct of reexamination proceedings.

(a) All reexamination proceedings, including any appeals to the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences, will be conducted with special dispatch within the Office. After issuance of the reexamination order and expiration of the time for submitting any responses thereto, the examination will be conducted in accordance with §§ 1.104, 1.110 through 1.113 and 1.116, and will result in the issuance of a reexamination certificate under § 1.570.

(b) The patent owner will be given at least thirty days to respond to any Office action. Such response may include further statements in response to any rejections or proposed amendments or new claims to place the patent in a condition where all claims, if amended as proposed, would be patentable.

(c) The time for taking any action by a patent owner in a reexamination proceeding will be extended only for sufficient cause, and for a reasonable time specified. Any request for such extension must be filed on or before the day on which action by the patent owner is due, but in no case will the mere filing of the request effect any extension. See § 1.304(a) for extensions of time for filing a notice of appeal to the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit or for commencing a civil action.

(d) If the patent owner fails to file a timely and appropriate response to any Office action, the reexamination proceeding will be terminated and the Commissioner will proceed to issue a certificate under § 1.570 in accordance with the last action of the Office.

(e) The reexamination requester will be sent copies of Office actions issued during the reexamination proceeding. After filing of a request for reexamination by a third party requester, any document filed by either the patent owner or the third party requester must be served on the other party in the reexamination proceeding in the manner provided by § 1.248. The document must reflect service or the document may be refused consideration by the Office.

(1) The active participation of the reexamination requester ends with the reply pursuant to § 1.535, and no further submissions on behalf of the reexamination requester will be acknowledged or considered. Further, no submissions on behalf of any third parties will be acknowledged or considered unless such submissions are:

(i) In accordance with § 1.510; or

(ii) Entered in the patent file prior to the date of the order to reexamine pursuant to § 1.525.

(2) Submissions by third parties, filed after the date of the order to reexamine pursuant to § 1.525, must meet the requirements of and will be treated in accordance with § 1.501(a).

Once reexamination is ordered and the times for submitting any responses to the order have expired, no further active participation by the third party reexamination requester is allowed, and no third party submissions will be acknowledged or considered unless they are in accordance with 37 CFR 1.510. The reexamination proceedings will be *ex parte* because this was the intention of the legislation. *Ex parte* proceedings preclude the introduction of multiple arguments and issues by the third party requester which are not within the intent of 35 U.S.C. 305 (“reexamination will be conducted according to the procedures established for initial examination under the provisions of sections 132 and 133 of this title”), and *ex parte* proceedings reduce possible harassment of the patent owner.

The patent owner cannot file papers on behalf of the requester and thereby circumvent the intent of the legislation and the rules. The Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit held in *Emerson Elec. Co. v. Davoil, Inc.*, 88 F.3d 1051, 39 USPQ2d 1474 (Fed. Cir. 1996) that a federal district court does not have the authority to order a patent owner to file papers prepared by a third party in addition to the patent owner's own submission in a patent reexamination proceeding. Such papers prepared by the third party and filed by the patent owner will not be entered, and the entire submission will be returned to the patent owner as an inappropriate response. See MPEP § 2266 and § 2267.

The examination will be conducted in accordance with 37 CFR 1.104, 1.110-1.113, and 1.116 (35 U.S.C. 132 and 133) and will result in the issuance of a reexamination certificate under 37 CFR 1.570. The proceeding shall be conducted with special dispatch within the Office pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 305, last sentence. A full search will not routinely be made by the examiner. The third party reexamination requester will be sent copies of Office actions and the patent owner must serve responses on the requester. Citations submitted in the patent file prior to issuance of an order for reexamination will be considered by the examiner during the reexamination. Reexamination will proceed even if the copy of the order sent to the patent owner is returned undelivered. The notice under 37 CFR 1.11(c) is constructive notice to the patent owner and lack of response from the patent owner will not delay reexamination. See MPEP § 2230.

2255 Who Reexamines

The examination will ordinarily be conducted by the same patent examiner in the examining groups who made the decision on whether the reexamination request should be granted. See MPEP § 2236.

However, if a petition under 37 CFR 1.515(c) is granted, the reexamination will normally be conducted by another examiner. See MPEP § 2248.

2256 Prior Art Patents and Printed Publications Considered by Examiner in Reexamination

The primary source of prior art will be the patents and printed publications cited in the request.

The examiner must also consider patents and printed publications:

(A) cited by a reexamination requester under 37 CFR 1.510;

(B) cited in patent owner's statement under 37 CFR 1.530 or a requester's reply under 37 CFR 1.535 if they comply with 37 CFR 1.98;

(C) cited by patent owner under a duty of disclosure (37 CFR 1.555) in compliance with 37 CFR 1.98;

(D) discovered by the examiner in searching;

(E) of record in the patent file from earlier examination; and

(F) of record in patent file from 37 CFR 1.501 submission prior to date of an order if it complies with 37 CFR 1.98. The reexamination file must clearly indicate which prior art patents and printed publications the examiner has considered during the *ex parte* examination of the reexamination proceeding.

2257 Listing of Prior Art

The examiner must list on a form PTO-892, if not already listed on a form PTO-1449 or on a form PTO/SB/42 (37 CFR 1.501 IDS in a Patent), all prior art patents or printed publications which have been properly:

(A) cited by the reexamination requester in the request under 37 CFR 1.510,

(B) cited by the patent owner in the statement under 37 CFR 1.530 if the citation complies with 37 CFR 1.98,

(C) cited by the reexamination requester in the reply under 37 CFR 1.535 if the citation complies with 37 CFR 1.98, and

(D) cited by the patent owner under the duty of disclosure requirements of 37 CFR 1.555 if the citation complies with 37 CFR 1.98.

The examiner must also list on a form PTO-892, if not already listed on a form PTO-1449 or on form PTO/SB/42, all prior art patents or printed publications which have been cited in the decision on the request, or applied in making rejections or cited as being pertinent during the reexamination proceedings. Such prior art patents or printed publications may have come to the examiners' attention because:

(A) they were of record in the patent file due to a prior art submission under 37 CFR 1.501 which was received prior to the date of the order,

(B) they were of record in the patent file as result of earlier examination proceedings, or

(C) they were discovered by the examiner during a prior art search.

In instances where the examiner considers but does not wish to cite documents of record in the patent file, notations should be made in the reexamination file in the manner set forth in MPEP § 719.05, item B.

All citations listed on form PTO-892 and all citations not lined out on any form PTO-1449 and on any form PTO/SB/42 will be printed on the reexamination certificate under "References cited."

2258 Scope of Reexamination [R-1]

37 CFR 1.552. *Scope of reexamination in reexamination proceedings.*

(a) Patent claims will be reexamined on the basis of patents or printed publications.

(b) Amended or new claims presented during a reexamination proceeding must not enlarge the scope of the claims of the patent and will be examined on the basis of patents or printed publications and also for compliance with the requirements of 35 U.S.C. 112 and the new matter prohibition of 35 U.S.C. 132.

(c) Questions other than those indicated in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section will not be resolved in a reexamination proceeding. If such questions are discovered during a reexamination proceeding, the existence of such questions will be noted by the examiner in an Office action, in

which case the patent owner may desire to consider the advisability of filing a reissue application to have such questions considered and resolved.

The reexamination proceeding provides a complete reexamination of the patent claims on the basis of prior art patents and printed publications. Issues relating to 35 U.S.C. 112 are addressed only with respect to new claims or amendatory subject matter in the specification, claims or drawings. Any new or amended claims are examined to ensure that the scope of the original patent claims is not enlarged, i.e., broadened. See 35 U.S.C. 305(a).

I. PRIOR ART PATENTS OR PRINTED PUBLICATIONS

Rejections on prior art in reexamination proceedings may only be made on the basis of prior art patents or printed publications. Prior art rejections may be based upon the following portions of 35 U.S.C. 102:

"(a) . . . patented or described in a printed publication in this or a foreign country, before the invention thereof by the applicant for patent, or"

"(b) the invention was patented or described in a printed publication in this or a foreign country . . . more than one year prior to the date of the application for patent in the United States, or"

"(d) the invention was first patented or caused to be patented, or was the subject of an inventor's certificate, by the applicant or his legal representatives or assigns in a foreign country prior to the date of the application for patent in this country on an application for patent or inventor's certificate filed more than twelve months before the filing of the application in the United States, or"

"(e) the invention was described in a patent granted on an application for patent by another filed in the United States before the invention thereof by the applicant for patent, or on an international application by another who has fulfilled the requirements of paragraphs (1), (2), and (4) of section 371(c) of this title before the invention thereof by the applicant for patent"*

>

"(f) he did not himself invent the subject matter sought to be patented, or"

"(g)(1) during the course of an interference conducted under section 135 or section 291, another inventor involved therein establishes, to the extent permitted in section 104, that before such person's invention thereof the invention was made by such other inventor and not abandoned, suppressed, or concealed, or (2) before such person's invention thereof, the invention was made in this country by another inventor who had not abandoned, suppressed, or concealed it. In determining priority of invention under this subsection, there shall be considered not only the respective dates of conception and reduction to practice of the invention, but also the reasonable diligence of one who was first to conceive and last to reduce to practice, from a time prior to conception by the other."<

>Rejections made under 35 U.S.C. 102(f) or (g) based on the prior invention of another must be disclosed in a patent or printed publication.< Similarly, substantial new grounds of patentability may also be made under 35 U.S.C.

103 which are based on the above indicated portions of 35 U.S.C. 102.

**>A< substantial new question of patentability may be found under 35 U.S.C. 102(f) or (g)/103 based on the prior invention of another disclosed in a patent or printed publication, if there was no common ownership at the time the claimed invention was made. See ** >MPEP § 706.02(l). See MPEP § 706.02(l)(1) for information pertaining to references which qualify as prior art under 35 U.S.C. 102(e)/103.<

A. *Previously Considered Prior Art Patents Or Printed Publications*

After reexamination is ordered based on a proper substantial new question of patentability, a ground of rejection based **wholly** on prior art previously considered by the Office (in an earlier examination of the patent) may not be raised by the examiner. *In re Recreative Technologies*, 83 F.3d 1394, 38 USPQ2d 1776 (Fed. Cir. 1996). In deciding whether to make a rejection of the claims, the consideration to be given to prior art patents or printed publications cited in an earlier examination is controlled by *In re Portola Packaging Inc.*, 110 F.3d 786, 42 USPQ2d 1295 (Fed. Cir. 1997).

>See the guidelines for compliance with the *Portola Packaging* decision in MPEP § 2242. Note also *In re Hinker Co.*, 150 F.3d 1362, 1367, 47 USPQ2d 1523,1527 (Fed. Cir. 1998)(Court held the reexamination proceeding was supported by a substantial new question of patentability where the rejection before the court was based on a combination of art that had been before the examiner during the original prosecution, and art newly cited during the reexamination proceeding.) The court further stated that any error in the Commissioner's authority to institute a reexamination was "washed clean" during the reexamination procedure.<

B. *Matters Other Than Patents or Printed Publications*

Rejections will not be based on matters other than patents or printed publications, such as public use or sale, inventorship, 35 U.S.C. 101, fraud, etc. In this regard, see *In re Lanham*, 1 USPQ2d 1877 (Comm'r Pat. 1986), and *Stewart Systems v. Comr. of Patents and Trademarks*, 1 USPQ2d 1879 (E.D. Va. 1986). A rejection on prior public use or sale, insufficiency of disclosure, etc., cannot be made even if it relies on a prior patent or printed publication. Prior patents or printed publications must be applied under an appropriate portion of 35 U.S.C. 102 and/or 103 when making a rejection.

C. *Intervening Patents or Printed Publications*

Rejections may be made in reexamination proceedings based on intervening patents or printed publications where the patent claims under reexamination are entitled only to the filing date of the patent and are not supported by an earlier foreign or United States patent application whose filing date is claimed. For example, under 35 U.S.C. 120, the effective date of these claims would be the filing date of the application which resulted in the patent. Intervening patents or printed publications are available as prior art under *In re Ruscetta*, 255 F.2d 687, 118 USPQ 101 (CCPA 1958), and *In re van Langehoven*, 458 F.2d 132, 173 USPQ 426 (CCPA 1972). See also MPEP § 201.11.

D. *Double Patenting*

Double patenting is normally proper for consideration in reexamination. See *In re Lonardo*, 119 F.3d 960, 43 USPQ2d 1262 (Fed. Cir. 1997). In *Lonardo*, the Federal Circuit reviewed and interpreted the language of 35 U.S.C. 303 and stated that:

Since the statute in other places refers to prior art in relation to reexamination, *see id.*, it seems apparent that Congress intended that the phrases 'patents and publications' and 'other patents or printed publications' in section 303(a) not be limited to prior art patents or printed publications... . Finally, it is reasonable to conclude that Congress intended to include double patenting over a prior patent as a basis for reexamination because maintenance of a patent that creates double patenting is as much of an imposition on the public as maintenance of patent that is unpatentable over prior art. Thus, we conclude that the PTO was authorized during reexamination to consider the question of double patenting based upon the '762 patent.

In re Lonardo, 119 F.3d at 966, 43 USPQ2d at 1266. Accordingly, the issue of double patenting is appropriate for consideration in reexamination, both as a basis for ordering reexamination and during subsequent examination on the merits. The issue of double patenting is to be considered by the examiner when making the decision on the request for reexamination. The examiner should determine whether the issue of double patenting raises a substantial new question of patentability. The issue of double patenting is also to be considered during the examination stage of reexamination proceeding. In the examination stage, the examiner should determine whether a rejection based on double patenting is appropriate.

See also *Ex parte Obiaya*, 227 USPQ 58, 60 (Bd. Pat. App. & Inter. 1985) ("Double patenting rejections are analogous to rejections under 35 U.S.C. 103 and depend on the presence of a prior patent as the basis for the rejection").

As is the case for an application, a judicially created double patenting rejection (made in a reexamination) can be overcome by the filing of a terminal disclaimer in accordance with 37 CFR 1.321(c). Where a terminal disclaimer

is submitted in a reexamination proceeding, form paragraph 14.23.01 should be used if the terminal disclaimer is proper. If the terminal disclaimer is not proper, form paragraph 14.25 should be used, and one or more of the appropriate form paragraphs 14.26 to 14.32 must follow form paragraph 14.25 to indicate why the terminal disclaimer is not accepted. See also MPEP § 1490.

E. Affidavits or Declarations

Affidavits or declarations which explain the contents or pertinent dates of prior patents or printed publications in more detail may be considered in reexamination, but any rejection must be based upon the prior patents or printed publications as explained by the affidavits or declarations. The rejection in such circumstances cannot be based on the affidavits or declarations as such, but must be based on the prior patents or printed publications.

F. Admissions; Use of Admissions

1. Initial Reexamination Determination and Order

The consideration under 35 U.S.C. 303 of a request for reexamination is limited to prior art patents and printed publications. See *Ex parte McGaughey*, 6 USPQ2d 1334, 1337 (Bd. Pat. App. & Inter. 1988). Thus an admission, per se, may not be the basis for establishing a substantial new question of patentability. However, an admission by the patent owner of record in the file or in a court record may be utilized in combination with a patent or printed publication.

2. Reexamination Ordered, Examination on the Merits

After reexamination has been ordered, the examination on the merits is dictated by 35 U.S.C. 305, see *Ex parte McGaughey*, 6 USPQ2d 1334, 1337 (Bd. Pat. App. & Inter. 1988).

Admissions by the patent owner in the record as to matters affecting patentability may be utilized in a reexamination proceeding; see 37 CFR 1.104(c)(3).

37 CFR 1.104(c)(3) provides that admissions by the patent owners as to matters affecting patentability may be utilized in a reexamination proceeding. The Supreme Court when discussing 35 U.S.C. 103 in *Graham v. John Deere Co.*, 383 U.S. 6, 148 USPQ 459 (1966) stated, *inter alia*, “the scope and content of the prior art are to be determined.” Accordingly, a proper evaluation of the scope and content of the prior art in determining obviousness would require a utilization of any “admission” by the patent owner which can be used to interpret or modify a patent or printed publication applied in a reexamination proceeding. This is true whether such admission results from a patent or

printed publication or from some other source. An admission as to what is in the prior art is simply that, an admission, and requires no independent proof. It is an acknowledged, declared, conceded, or recognized fact or truth, *Ex parte McGaughey*, 6 USPQ2d 1334, 1337 (Bd. Pat. App. & Inter. 1988). While the scope and content of the admission may sometimes have to be determined, this can be done from the record and from the paper file in the same manner as with patents and printed publications. To ignore an admission by the patent owner, from any source, and not use the admission as part of the prior art *in conjunction with patents and printed publications* in reexamination would make it impossible for the examiner to properly determine the scope and content of the prior art as required by *Graham*, *supra*.

The Board of Appeals upheld the use of an admission in a reexamination proceeding in *Ex parte Seiko Koko Kabushiki Kaisha*, 225 USPQ 1260 (Bd. Pat. App. & Inter. 1984), *Ex parte Kimbell*, 226 USPQ 688 (Bd. Pat. App. & Inter. 1985) and in *Ex parte McGaughey*, 6 USPQ2d 1334 (Bd. Pat. App. & Inter. 1988). In *Seiko*, the Board relied on *In re Nomiya*, 509 F.2d 566, 184 USPQ 607 (CCPA 1975) holding an admission of prior art in the specification of the parent undergoing reexamination is considered prior art which may be considered as evidence of obviousness under 35 U.S.C. 103. In *Kimbell*, the Board referred to the patent specification and noted the admission by appellant that an explosion-proof housing was well known at the time of the invention. In *Ex parte McGaughey*, 6 USPQ2d 1334, 1337 (Bd. Pat. App. & Int. 1988), the Board held that any equivocal admission relating to prior art is a fact which is part of the scope and content of the prior art and that prior art admissions established in the record are to be considered in reexamination. An admission from any source can be used with respect to interpreting or modifying a prior art patent or printed publication, in a reexamination proceeding. The Board expressly overruled the prior Board decision in *Ex parte Horton*, 226 USPQ 697 (Bd. Pat. App. & Inter. 1985) which held that admissions which are used as a basis for a rejection in reexamination must relate to patents and printed publications.

The admission can reside in the patent file (made of record during the prosecution of the patent application) or may be presented during the pendency of the reexamination proceeding or in litigation. Admissions by the patent owner as to any matter affecting patentability may be utilized to determine the scope and content of the prior art in conjunction with patents and printed publications in a prior art rejection, whether such admissions result from patents or printed publications or from some other source. An admission relating to *any* prior art (i.e., on sale, public use, etc.) established in the record or in court may be used by

the examiner in combination with patents or printed publications in a reexamination proceeding. The admission must stand on its own. Information supplementing or further defining the admission would be improper. Any admission submitted by the patent owner is proper. A third party, however, may not submit admissions of the patent owner made outside the record or the court. Such a submission would be outside the scope of reexamination.

G. *Claim Interpretation and Treatment*

Original patent claims will be examined *only* on the basis of prior art patents or printed publications applied under the appropriate parts of 35 U.S.C. 102 and 103. See MPEP § 2217. During reexamination, claims are given the broadest reasonable interpretation consistent with the specification and limitations in the specification are not read into the claims (*In re Yamamoto*, 740 F.2d 1569, 222 USPQ 934 (Fed. Cir. 1984)). In a reexamination proceeding involving claims of an expired patent, which are not subject to amendment, a policy of liberal (i.e., narrow) construction should be applied. Such a policy favors a construction of a patent claim that will render it valid; i.e., a narrow construction, over a broad construction that would render it invalid. See *In re Papst-Motoren*, 1 USPQ2d 1659 (Bd. Pat. App. & Inter. 1986). The statutory presumption of validity, 35 U.S.C. 282, has no application in reexamination (*In re Etter*, 756 F.2d 852, 225 USPQ 1 (Fed. Cir. 1985)).

II. COMPLIANCE WITH 35 U.S.C. 112

Where new claims are presented or where any part of the disclosure is amended, the claims of the reexamination proceeding, are to be examined for compliance with 35 U.S.C. 112. Consideration of 35 U.S.C. 112 issues should, however, be limited to the amendatory (i.e., new language) matter. For example, a claim which is amended or a new claim which is presented containing a limitation not found in the original patent claim should be considered for compliance under 35 U.S.C. 112 only with respect to that limitation. To go further would be inconsistent with the statute to the extent that 35 U.S.C. 112 issues would be raised as to matter in the original patent claim. Thus, a term in a patent claim which the examiner might deem to be too broad cannot be considered as too broad in a new or amended claim *unless* the amendatory matter in the new or amended claim creates the issue.

A. *35 U.S.C. 112 Issues To Be Considered*

Compliance of new or amended claims with the enablement and/or description requirements of the first paragraph of 35 U.S.C. 112 should be considered as to the amendatory and new text in the reexamination proceeding. Likewise, the examiner should determine whether the new or

amended claims comply with the second paragraph of 35 U.S.C. 112. MPEP § 2163 - § 2173.05(v) provide extensive guidance as to these matters.

B. *New Matter*

35 U.S.C. 305 provides for examination under 35 U.S.C. 132, which prohibits the introduction of new matter into the disclosure. Thus, the question of new matter should be considered in a reexamination proceeding. See MPEP § 2163.06 as to the relationship of the written description requirement of the first paragraph of 35 U.S.C. 112 and the new matter prohibition under 35 U.S.C. 132. Where the new matter is added to the claims or affects claim limitations, the claims should be rejected under 35 U.S.C. 112, first paragraph, for failing to meet the written description requirement.

C. *Amendment of the Specification*

Where the specification is amended in a reexamination proceeding, the examiner should make certain that the requirements of 35 U.S.C. 112 are met. An amendment to the specification can redefine the scope of the terms in a claim such that the claim is no longer clear or is not supported by the specification. Thus, an amendment to the specification can result in the failure of the claims to comply with 35 U.S.C. 112, even where the claims are not amended in any respect.

III. CLAIMS IN PROCEEDING MUST NOT ENLARGE SCOPE OF THE CLAIMS OF THE PATENT

Where new or amended claims are presented or where any part of the disclosure is amended, the claims of the reexamination proceeding should be examined under 35 U.S.C. 305, to determine whether they enlarge the scope of the original claims. 35 U.S.C. 305(a) states that “no proposed amended or new claim enlarging the scope of the claims of the patent will be permitted in a reexamination proceeding...”.

A. *Criteria for Enlargement of the Scope of the Claims*

**

A claim presented in a reexamination proceeding “enlarges the scope” of the claims of the patent being reexamined where the claim is broader than each and every claim of the patent. **>See MPEP § 1412.03 for guidance as to when the presented claim is considered to be a broadening claim as compared with the claims of the patent, i.e., what is broadening and what is not. If a claim is considered to be a broadening claim for purposes

of reissue, it is likewise considered to be a broadening claim in reexamination.<

B. Amendment of the Specification

Where the specification is amended in a reexamination proceeding, the examiner should make certain that the amendment >to the specification< does not enlarge the scope of the claims of the patent. An amendment to the specification can enlarge the scope of the claims by redefining the scope of the terms in a claim, even where the claims are not amended in any respect.

C. Rejection of Claims Where There Is Enlargement

Any claim >in a reexamination proceeding< which enlarges the scope of the claims of the patent should be rejected under 35 U.S.C. 305(a). Form paragraph 22.11 is to be employed in making the rejection.

¶ 22.11 Rejection, 35 U.S.C. 305, Claim Enlarges Scope of Patent

Claim [1] rejected under 35 U.S.C. 305(a) as enlarging the scope of the claim(s) of the patent being reexamined. In 35 U.S.C. 305(a), it is stated that “[n]o proposed amended or new claim enlarging the scope of a claim of the patent will be permitted in a reexamination proceeding... .” A claim presented in a reexamination “enlarges the scope” of the patent claim(s) where the claim is broader than any claim of the patent. A claim is broader in scope than the original claims if it contains within its scope any conceivable >product< or process which would not have infringed the original patent. A claim is broadened if it is broader in any one respect, even though it may be narrower in other respects.

[2]

Examiner Note:

The claim limitations which are considered to broaden the scope should be identified and explained in bracket 2. See MPEP § 2258.

IV. OTHER MATTERS

Where some of the patent claims in a patent being reexamined have been the subject of a prior Office or court decision, see MPEP § 2242. Where other proceedings involving the patent are copending with the reexamination proceeding, see MPEP § 2282 - § 2286.

Although a request for reexamination may not specify all claims as presenting a substantial new question, each claim of the patent will be reexamined. The resulting reexamination certificate will indicate the status of all of the patent claims and any added patentable claims.

Restriction requirements cannot be made in a reexamination proceeding since no statutory basis exists for restriction in a reexamination proceeding.

There are matters ancillary to reexamination which are necessary and incident to patentability which will be considered. Amendments may be made to the specification to correct, for example, an inadvertent failure to claim foreign priority or the continuing status of the patent relative to a parent application if such correction is necessary to over-

come a reference applied against a claim of the patent. No renewal of previously made claims for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. 119 or continuing status of the application under 35 U.S.C. 120, is necessary during reexamination. Correction of inventorship may also be made during reexamination. See 37 CFR 1.324 and MPEP § 1481 for petition for correction of inventorship in a patent. If a petition filed under 37 CFR 1.324 is granted, a Certificate of Correction indicating the change of inventorship will not be issued, because the reexamination certificate that will ultimately issue will contain the appropriate change-of-inventorship information (i.e., the Certificate of Correction is in effect merged with the reexamination certificate).

Affidavits under 37 CFR 1.131 and 1.132 may be utilized in a reexamination proceeding. Note, however, that an affidavit under 37 CFR 1.131 may not be used to “swear back” of a reference patent if the reference patent is claiming the same invention as the patent undergoing reexamination. In such a situation, the patent owner may, if appropriate, seek to raise this issue in an interference proceeding via an appropriate reissue application if such a reissue application may be filed.

Patent claims not subject to reexamination because of their prior adjudication by a court should be identified. See MPEP § 2242.

For handling a dependent claim in reexamination proceedings, see MPEP § 2260.01. All added claims will be examined.

Where grounds set forth in a prior Office or Federal Court decision, which are not based on patents or printed publications clearly raise questions as to the claims, the examiner's Office action should clearly state that the claims have not been examined as to those grounds not based on patents or printed publications stated in the prior decision. See 37 CFR 1.552(c). See *In re Knight*, 217 USPQ 294 (Comm'r Pat. 1982). All claims under reexamination should, however, be reexamined on the basis of prior patents and printed publications.

If questions other than those indicated above (for example, questions of patentability based on the public use or sale, fraud, abandonment under 35 U.S.C. 102(c), etc.) are discovered during a reexamination proceeding, the existence of such questions will be noted by the examiner in an Office action, in which case the patent owner may desire to consider the advisability of filing a reissue application to have such questions considered and resolved. Such questions could arise in a reexamination requester's 37 CFR 1.510 request or in a 37 CFR 1.535 reply by the requester. Note form paragraph 22.03.

¶ 22.03 Issue Not Within Scope of Reexamination

It is noted that an issue not within the scope of reexamination proceedings has been raised. [1]. The issue will not be considered in a reexamination proceeding. 37 CFR 1.552(c). While this issue is not within the scope

of reexamination, the patentee is advised that it may be desirable to consider filing a reissue application provided that the patentee believes one or more claims to be partially or wholly inoperative or invalid based upon the issue.

Examiner Note:

1. In bracket 1, identify the issues.
2. This paragraph may be used either when the request for reexamination is based upon issues such as public use or sale, fraud, or abandonment or the invention, or when questions are discovered during a reexamination proceeding.

Where a request for reexamination is filed on a patent after it has been reissued, reexamination will be denied because the patent on which the request for reexamination is based has been surrendered. Should reexamination of the reissued patent be desired, a new request for reexamination including, and based on, the specification and claims of the reissue patent must be filed. Where the reissue patent issues after the filing of a request for reexamination, see MPEP § 2285.

2259 Collateral Estoppel In Reexamination Proceedings

MPEP § 2242 and § 2286 relate to the Office policy controlling the determination on a request for reexamination and the subsequent examination phase of the reexamination where there has been a Federal Court decision on the merits as to the patent for which reexamination is requested. Since claims finally held invalid by a Federal Court will be withdrawn from consideration and not reexamined during a reexamination proceeding, a rejection on the grounds of collateral estoppel will not be appropriate in reexamination.

2260 Office Actions

37 CFR 1.104. *Nature of examination.*

(a) *Examiner's action.*

(1) On taking up an application for examination or a patent in a reexamination proceeding, the examiner shall make a thorough study thereof and shall make a thorough investigation of the available prior art relating to the subject matter of the claimed invention. The examination shall be complete with respect both to compliance of the application or patent under reexamination with the applicable statutes and rules and to the patentability of the invention as claimed, as well as with respect to matters of form, unless otherwise indicated.

(2) The applicant, or in the case of a reexamination proceeding, both the patent owner and the requester, will be notified of the examiner's action. The reasons for any adverse action or any objection or requirement will be stated and such information or references will be given as may be useful in aiding the applicant, or in the case of a reexamination proceeding the patent owner, to judge the propriety of continuing the prosecution.

(3) An international-type search will be made in all national applications filed on and after June 1, 1978.

(4) Any national application may also have an international-type search report prepared thereon at the time of the national examination on the merits, upon specific written request therefor and payment of the inter-

national-type search report fee set forth in § 1.21(e). The Patent and Trademark Office does not require that a formal report of an international-type search be prepared in order to obtain a search fee refund in a later filed international application.

(5) Copending applications will be considered by the examiner to be owned by, or subject to an obligation of assignment to, the same person if:

(i) The application files refer to assignments recorded in the Patent and Trademark Office in accordance with Part 3 of this chapter which convey the entire rights in the applications to the same person or organization; or

(ii) Copies of unrecorded assignments which convey the entire rights in the applications to the same person or organization are filed in each of the applications; or

(iii) An affidavit or declaration by the common owner is filed which states that there is common ownership and states facts which explain why the affiant or declarant believes there is common ownership, which affidavit or declaration may be signed by an official of the corporation or organization empowered to act on behalf of the corporation or organization when the common owner is a corporation or other organization; or

(iv) Other evidence is submitted which establishes common ownership of the applications.

(b) *Completeness of examiner's action.* The examiner's action will be complete as to all matters, except that in appropriate circumstances, such as misjoinder of invention, fundamental defects in the application, and the like, the action of the examiner may be limited to such matters before further action is made. However, matters of form need not be raised by the examiner until a claim is found allowable.

(c) *Rejection of claims.*

(1) If the invention is not considered patentable, or not considered patentable as claimed, the claims, or those considered unpatentable will be rejected.

(2) In rejecting claims for want of novelty or for obviousness, the examiner must cite the best references at his or her command. When a reference is complex or shows or describes inventions other than that claimed by the applicant, the particular part relied on must be designated as nearly as practicable. The pertinence of each reference, if not apparent, must be clearly explained and each rejected claim specified.

(3) In rejecting claims the examiner may rely upon admissions by the applicant, or the patent owner in a reexamination proceeding, as to any matter affecting patentability and, insofar as rejections in applications are concerned, may also rely upon facts within his or her knowledge pursuant to paragraph (d)(2) of this section.

(4) Subject matter which is developed by another person which qualifies as prior art only under 35 U.S.C. 102(f) or (g) may be used as prior art under 35 U.S.C. 103 against a claimed invention unless the entire rights to the subject matter and the claimed invention were commonly owned by the same person or organization or subject to an obligation of assignment to the same person or organization at the time the claimed invention was made.

(5) The claims in any original application naming an inventor will be rejected as being precluded by a waiver in a published statutory invention registration naming that inventor if the same subject matter is claimed in the application and the statutory invention registration. The claims in any reissue application naming an inventor will be rejected as being precluded by a waiver in a published statutory invention registration naming that inventor if the reissue application seeks to claim subject matter:

(i) Which was not covered by claims issued in the patent prior to the date of publication of the statutory invention registration; and

(ii) Which was the same subject matter waived in the statutory invention registration.

(d) *Citation of references.*

(1) If domestic patents are cited by the examiner, their numbers and dates, and the names of the patentees must be stated. If foreign published applications or patents are cited, their nationality or country, numbers and dates, and the names of the patentees must be stated, and such other data must be furnished as may be necessary to enable the applicant, or in the case of a reexamination proceeding, the patent owner, to identify the published applications or patents cited. In citing foreign published applications or patents, in case only a part of the document is involved, the particular pages and sheets containing the parts relied upon must be identified. If printed publications are cited, the author (if any), title, date, pages or plates, and place of publication, or place where a copy can be found, shall be given.

(2) When a rejection in an application is based on facts within the personal knowledge of an employee of the Office, the data shall be as specific as possible, and the reference must be supported, when called for by the applicant, by the affidavit of such employee, and such affidavit shall be subject to contradiction or explanation by the affidavits of the applicant and other persons.

(e) *Reasons for allowance.* If the examiner believes that the record of the prosecution as a whole does not make clear his or her reasons for allowing a claim or claims, the examiner may set forth such reasoning. The reasons shall be incorporated into an Office action rejecting other claims of the application or patent under reexamination or be the subject of a separate communication to the applicant or patent owner. The applicant or patent owner may file a statement commenting on the reasons for allowance within such time as may be specified by the examiner. Failure to file such a statement does not give rise to any implication that the applicant or patent owner agrees with or acquiesces in the reasoning of the examiner.

It is intended that the examiner's first *ex parte* action on the merits be the primary action to establish the issues which exist between the examiner and the patent owner insofar as the patent is concerned. At the time the first action is issued, the patent owner has already been permitted to file a statement and an amendment pursuant to 37 CFR 1.530; and the reexamination requester, if the requester is not the patent owner, has been permitted to reply thereto pursuant to 37 CFR 1.535. Thus, at this point, the issues should be sufficiently focused to enable the examiner to make a definitive first *ex parte* action on the merits which should clearly establish the issues which exist between the examiner and the patent owner insofar as the patent is concerned. In view of the fact that the examiner's first action will clearly establish the issues, the first action should include a statement cautioning the patent owner that a complete response should be made to the action since the next action is expected to be a final rejection. The first action should further caution the patent owner that the requirements of 37 CFR 1.116(b) will be strictly enforced after final rejection and that any amendments after final rejection must include "a showing of good and sufficient reasons why they are necessary and were not earlier presented" in order to be considered. The language of form paragraph 22.04 is appropriate for inclusion in the first Office action:

¶ 22.04 *Papers To Be Submitted in Response to Action*

In order to ensure full consideration of any amendments, affidavits or declarations, or other documents as evidence of patentability, such documents **must** be submitted in response to this Office action. Submissions after the next Office action, which is intended to be a final action, will be governed by the requirements of 37 CFR 1.116, which will be strictly enforced.

2260.01 Dependent Claims

If a base patent claim has been rejected or canceled, any claim which is directly or indirectly dependent thereon should be allowed if it is otherwise allowable. The dependent claim should *not* be objected to or rejected merely because it depends on a rejected or canceled claim. No requirement should be made for rewriting the dependent claim in independent form. As the original patent claim numbers are not changed in a reexamination proceeding, the content of the canceled base claim would remain in the printed patent and would be available to be read as a part of the allowed dependent claim.

If a new claim (a claim other than a claim appearing in a patent) has been canceled in a reexamination proceeding, a claim which depends thereon should be rejected as incomplete. If a new base claim is rejected, a claim dependent thereon should be objected to if it is otherwise allowable and a requirement made for rewriting the dependent claim in independent form.

2261 Special Status For Action

35 U.S.C. 305. *Conduct of reexamination proceedings.*

All reexamination proceedings under this section, including any appeal to the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences, will be conducted with special dispatch within the Office.

In view of the requirement for "special dispatch," reexamination proceedings will be "special" throughout their pendency in the Office. The examiner's first action on the merits should be completed within *1 month* of the filing date of the requester's reply (37 CFR 1.535), or within *1 month* of the filing date of the patent owner's statement (37 CFR 1.530) if there is no requester other than the patent owner. If no submissions are made under either 37 CFR 1.530 or 37 CFR 1.535, the first action on the merits should be completed within *1 month* of any due date for such submission. Mailing of the first action should occur within 6 WEEKS after the appropriate filing or due date of any statement and any reply thereto.

Any cases involved in litigation, whether they are reexamination proceedings or reissue applications, will have priority over all other cases. Reexamination proceedings not involved in litigation will have priority over all other cases except reexaminations or reissues involved in litigation.

2262 Form and Content of Office Action

The examiner's first Office action will be a statement of the examiner's position and should be so complete that the second Office action can properly be made a final action. See MPEP § 2271.

All Office actions are to be written or dictated and then typed. The first Office action must be sufficiently detailed that the pertinency and manner of applying the cited prior art to the claims is clearly set forth therein. If the examiner concludes in any Office action that one or more of the claims are patentable over the cited patents or printed publications, the examiner should indicate why the claim(s) is clearly patentable in a manner similar to that used to indicate reasons for allowance (MPEP § 1302.14). If the record is clear why the claim(s) is/are clearly patentable, the examiner may refer to the particular portions of the record which clearly establish the patentability of the claim(s). The first action should also respond to the substance of each argument raised by the patent owner and requester pursuant to 37 CFR 1.510, 1.530, and 1.535. If arguments

are presented which are inappropriate in reexamination, they should be treated in accordance with 37 CFR 1.552(c). It is especially important that the examiner's action in reexamination be thorough and complete in view of the finality of a reexamination proceeding and the patent owner's inability to file a continuation proceeding.

Normally, the title will not need to be changed during reexamination. If a change of the title is necessary, patent owner should be notified of the need to provide an amendment changing the title as early as possible in the prosecution as a part of an Office Action. If all of the claims are found to be patentable and a Notice of Intent to Issue Reexamination Certificate has been or is to be mailed, a change to the title of the invention by the examiner may only be done by way of an Examiner's Amendment. Changing the title and merely initiating the change is NOT permitted in reexamination.

A sample of a first Office action in a reexamination proceeding is set forth below.



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Patent and Trademark Office
ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
Washington, D.C. 20231

(THIRD PARTY REQUESTER'S CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS)

Requester
12345 Anystreet Road
Anytown, VA 22222

REEXAMINATION COMMUNICATION TRANSMITTAL FORM

REEXAMINATION CONTROL NO.: 90/004.400

PATENT NO.: 5,000,000

ART UNIT: 3611

Enclosed is a copy of the latest communication from the Patent and Trademark Office in the above identified reexamination proceeding(s). 37 CFR 1.550(e).

Where this copy is supplied after the reply by the requester, 37 CFR 1.535, or the time for filing a reply has passed, no submission(s) on behalf of the reexamination requester will be acknowledged or considered. 37 CFR 1.550(e)



**UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Patent and Trademark Office**

Address: COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS
Washington, D.C. 20231

CONTROL NUMBER	FILING DATE	PATENT UNDER REEXAMINATION	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.
----------------	-------------	----------------------------	---------------------

90/999,999 09/09/99 9,999,999

999

William Dyre
2400 Jefferson Davis Highway
Arlington, VA 22202

EXAMINER

Kenneth Schor

ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
----------	--------------

1303 5

DATE MAILED

09/19/99

OFFICE ACTION IN REEXAMINATION

Responsive to the communication(s) filed on September 19, 1999 This action is made FINAL.

A shortened statutory period for response to this action is set to expire _____ month(s) from the date of this letter. Failure to respond within the period for response will cause termination of the proceeding and issuance of a reexamination certificate in accordance with this action. 37 CFR 1.550(d). **EXTENSIONS OF TIME ARE COVERED BY 37 CFR 1.550(D).**

PART I THE FOLLOWING ATTACHMENT(S) ARE PART OF THIS ACTION:

- 1. Notice of References Cited by Examiner, PTO-892.
- 2. Information Disclosure Citation, PTO-1449.
- 3. Notice of Informak Patent Drawing, PTO-948.
- 4. _____

PART II SUMMARY OF ACTION:

- 1a. Claims _____ are subject to reexamination.
- 1a. Claims _____ are not subject to reexamination.
- 2. Claims _____ have been cancelled.
- 3. Claims _____ are confirmed.
- 4. Claims _____ are patentable.
- 5. Claims _____ are rejected.
- 6. Claims _____ are objected to.
- 7. The formal drawings filed on _____ are acceptable.
- 8. The drawing correction request filed on _____ is approved, disapproved.
- 9. Acknowledgement is made of the claim for priority under 35 U.S.C. 119. The certified copy has been received. not been received. been filed on Serial No. _____ filed on _____.
- 10. Since the proceeding appears to be in condition for issuance of a reexamination certificate except for formal matters, prosecution as to the merits is closed in accordance with the practice under Ex Parte Quayle, 1935 C.D. 11.
- 11. Other

cc: Requestor
PTOL-465 (2-90)

Claims 1-3 of the Smith patent are not being reexamined in view of the final decision in the ABC Corp. v. Smith, 999 USPQ2d 99 (Fed. Cir. 1999). Claims 1-3 were held not valid by the Court.

The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103 which forms the basis for all obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:

A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negated by the manner in which the invention was made.

Subject matter developed by another person, which qualifies as prior art only under subsection (f) or (g) of section 102 of this title, shall not preclude patentability under this section where the subject matter and the claimed invention were, at the time the invention was made, owned by the same person, or subject to an obligation of assignment to the same person.

Claims 4 and 6 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103 as being unpatentable over Berridge in view of McGee.

Berridge teaches extruding a chlorinated polymer using the same extrusion structure recited in Claims 4 and 6 of the Smith patent. However, Berridge does not show supporting the extrusion barrel at 30 degrees to the horizontal, using spring supports. McGee teaches spring supporting an extrusion barrel at an angle of 25-35 degrees, in order to decrease imperfections in extruded chlorinated polymers. It would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the polymer extrusion art to support the extrusion barrel of Berridge on springs and at an angle of 30 degrees because McGee teaches this to be known in the polymer extrusion art for decreasing imperfections in extruded chlorinated polymers.

Claim 5 is patentable over the prior art patents and printed publications because of the specific extrusion die used with the Claim 4 spring-supported barrel. This serves to even further reduce imperfections in the extruded chlorinated polymers and is not taught by the art of record, alone or in combination.

It is noted that an issue not within the scope of reexamination proceedings has been raised. In the above-cited final Court decision, a question is raised as to the possible public use of the invention of Claim 6. This question was also raised by requester in the reply to the owner's statement. The issue will not be considered in a reexamination proceeding (37 CFR 1.552(c)). While this issue is not within the scope of reexamination, the patentee is advised that it may be desirable to consider filing a reissue application provided that the patentee believes one or more claims to be partially or wholly inoperative or invalid based upon the issue.

Swiss Patent 80555 and the American Machinist article are cited to show cutting and forming extruder apparatus somewhat similar to that claimed in the Smith patent.

In order to ensure full consideration of any amendments, affidavits, or declarations, or other documents as evidence of patentability, such documents must be submitted in response to this Office action. Submissions after the next Office action, which is intended to be a final action, will be governed by the requirements of 37 CFR 1.116 which will be strictly enforced.

Any inquiry concerning this communication should be directed to Kenneth Schor at telephone number (703) 308-3606.

/s/

Kenneth Schor

Primary Examiner, Group 1300

Reviewed for procedure

MPEP § 2286

/s/

Group Director, Group 1300

2263 Time for Response

A shortened statutory period of 2 MONTHS will be set for response to Office actions, except where the reexamination results from a court order or litigation is stayed for purposes of reexamination, in which case the shortened statutory period will be set at 1 month. See MPEP § 2286. Note, however, that this 1-month policy does NOT apply to the 2-month period for the filing of a statement under 37 CFR 1.530, which 2-month period is set by 35 U.S.C. 304.

Where a reexamination proceeding has been stayed because of a copending reissue application, and the reissue application is abandoned, all actions in the reexamination after the stay has been removed will set a 1 month shortened statutory period unless a longer period for response is clearly warranted by nature of the examiner's action; see MPEP § 2285.

2264 Mailing of Office Action

Reexamination forms are structured so that the PALM printer can be used to print the identifying information for the reexamination file and the mailing address — usually the address of the patent owner's legal representative. Where there is no legal representative, the patent owner's address is printed. Only the first patent owner's address is printed where there are multiple patent owners. A transmittal form PTOL-465 is also provided for each patent owner in addition to the one named on the top of the Office action.

All actions in a third party requester reexamination will have a copy mailed to the third party requester. A transmittal form PTOL-465 must be used in providing the third party requester with a copy of each Office action.

A completed transmittal form PTOL-465 will be provided as needed for any third party requester and additional patent owner (discussed above), and the appropriate address will be entered on it. The number of transmittal forms provides a ready reference for the number of copies of each Office action to be made, and the transmittal form permits use of the window envelopes in mailing the copies of the action to parties other than the patent owner.

When the requester is the patent owner, the notation "No copies needed - Requester is Owner" will be placed on the reexamination file. A blank transmittal form having the control number written on it and being marked "No copies needed - Requester is Owner" could also be placed inside the reexamination file to alert Office personnel and anyone else taking part in the processing of the reexamination that no additional copies are needed.

2265 Extension of Time

37 CFR 1.550. Conduct of reexamination proceedings.

(c) The time for taking any action by a patent owner in a reexamination proceeding will be extended only for sufficient cause, and for a reasonable time specified. Any request for such extension must be filed on or before the day on which action by the patent owner is due, but in no case will the mere filing of a request effect any extension. See § 1.304(a) for extensions of time for filing a notice of appeal to the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit or for commencing a civil action.

The provisions of 37 CFR 1.136 (a) and (b) are *NOT* applicable to reexamination proceedings under any circumstances. Public Law 97-247 amended 35 U.S.C. 41 to authorize the Commissioner to charge fees for extensions of time to take action in an "application." A reexamination proceeding does not involve an "application." 37 CFR 1.136 authorizes extensions of the time period only in an application in which an applicant must respond or take action. There is neither an "application," nor an "applicant" involved in a reexamination proceeding.

An extension of time in a reexamination proceeding is requested pursuant to 37 CFR 1.550(c). Accordingly, a request for an extension must be filed (1) on or before the day on which action by the patent owner is due and (2) must set forth sufficient reason for the extension. Requests for an extension of time in a reexamination proceeding will be considered only after the decision to grant or deny reexamination is mailed. Any request filed before that decision will be denied.

The certificate and the certificate of transmission procedures (37 CFR 1.8) and the "Express Mail" mailing procedure (37 CFR 1.10) may be used to file a request for extension of time, as well as any other paper in an existing reexamination proceeding (see MPEP § 2266).

With the exception of an automatic 1-month extension of time to take further action which will be granted upon filing a first timely response to a final Office action (see MPEP § 2272), *all* requests for extensions of time to file a patent owner statement under 37 CFR 1.530 or respond to any subsequent Office action in a reexamination proceeding must be filed under 37 CFR 1.550(c) and will be decided by the Group Director of the patent examining group conducting the reexamination proceeding. These requests for an extension of time will be granted only for sufficient cause and must be filed on or before the day on which action by the patent owner is due. In no case will mere filing of a request for extension of time automatically effect any extension. Evaluation of whether sufficient cause has been shown for an extension must be made in the context of providing the patent owner with a fair opportunity to present an argument against any attack on the patent, and

the requirement of the statute (35 U.S.C. 305) that the proceedings be conducted with special dispatch. In no case, except in the after final practice noted above, will the mere filing of a request effect any extension.

Any request for an extension of time in a reexamination proceeding must fully state the reasons therefor. All requests must be submitted in a separate paper which will be forwarded to the Group Director for action. A request for an extension of the time period to file a petition from the denial of a request for reexamination can only be entertained by filing a petition under 37 CFR 1.183 with appropriate fee to waive the time provisions of 37 CFR 1.515(c). Since the reexamination examination process is intended to be essentially *ex parte*, the party requesting reexamination can anticipate that requests for an extension of time to file a petition under 37 CFR 1.515(c) will be granted only in extraordinary situations.

The time for filing a third party requester reply under 37 CFR 1.535 to the patent owner's statement cannot be extended under any circumstances. No extensions will be permitted to the time for filing a reply under 37 CFR 1.535 by the requester because the 2-month period for filing the reply is a statutory period. It should be noted that a statutory period for response cannot be waived. See MPEP § 2251.

Ex parte prosecution will be conducted by initially setting either a 1-month or a 2-month shortened period for response, see MPEP § 2263. The patent owner also will be given a 2-month statutory period after the order for reexamination to file a statement. See 37 CFR 1.530(b). First requests for extensions of these statutory time periods will be granted for sufficient cause, and for a reasonable time specified — usually 1 month. The reasons stated in the request will be evaluated by the Group Director, and the requests will be favorably considered where there is a factual accounting of reasonably diligent behavior by all those responsible for preparing a response within the statutory time period. Second or subsequent requests for extensions of time or requests for more than 1 month will be granted only in extraordinary situations. Any request for an extension of time in a reexamination proceeding to file a notice of appeal, a brief or reply brief, or a request for reconsideration or rehearing will be considered under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.550(c). The time for filing the notice and reasons of appeal to the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit or for commencing a civil action will be considered under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.304.

FINAL ACTION — TIME FOR RESPONSE

The after-final practice in reexamination proceedings did not change October 1, 1982, and the automatic extension of

time policy for response to a final rejection and associated practice are still in effect in reexamination proceedings.

The filing of a timely first response to a final rejection having a shortened statutory period for response is construed as including a request to extend the shortened statutory period for an additional month, which will be granted even if previous extensions have been granted, but in no case may the period for response exceed 6 months from the date of the final action. Even if previous extensions have been granted, the primary examiner is authorized to grant the request for extension of time which is implicit in the filing of a timely first response to a final rejection. It should be noted that the filing of any timely first response to a final rejection will be construed as including a request to extend the shortened statutory period for an additional month, even an informal response and even a response that is not signed. An object of this practice is to obviate the necessity for appeal merely to gain time to consider the examiner's position in reply to an amendment timely filed after final rejection. Accordingly, the shortened statutory period for response to a final rejection to which a proposed first response has been received will be extended 1 month. Note that the Office policy of construing a response after final as inherently including a request for a 1-month extension of time applies only to the first response to the final rejection.

Normally, examiners will complete a response to an amendment after final rejection within 5 days after receipt thereof. In those rare situations where the advisory action cannot be mailed in sufficient time for the patent owner to consider the examiner's position with respect to the proposed first response before termination of the proceeding, the granting of additional time to complete the response to the final rejection or to take other appropriate action would be appropriate. See *Groz & Sohme v. Quigg*, 10 USPQ2d 1787 (D.D.C. 1988). The additional time should be granted by the examiner, and the time granted should be set forth in the advisory Office action. The advisory action form (PTOL- 467) states that "THE PERIOD FOR RESPONSE IS EXTENDED TO RUN ___ MONTHS FROM THE DATE OF THE FINAL REJECTION." The blank before "MONTHS" should be filled in with an integer (2, 3, 4, 5, or 6); fractional months should not be indicated. In no case can the period for reply to the final rejection be extended to exceed 6 months from the mailing date thereof. An appropriate response (e.g., a second or subsequent amendment or a notice of appeal) must be filed within the extended period for response. If patent owner elects to file a second or subsequent amendment, it must place the reexamination in condition for allowance or the reexamination proceeding stands terminated under 37 CFR 1.550(d) unless an appropriate notice of appeal was filed before the expiration of the response period.

EXTENSIONS OF TIME TO SUBMIT AFFIDAVITS AFTER FINAL REJECTION

Frequently, patent owners request an extension of time, stating as a reason therefor that more time is needed in which to submit an affidavit. When such a request is filed after final rejection, the granting of the request for extension of time is without prejudice to the right of the examiner to question why the affidavit is now necessary and why it was not earlier presented. If the patent owner's showing is insufficient, the examiner may deny entry of the affidavit, notwithstanding the previous grant of an extension of time to submit it. The grant of an extension of time in these circumstances serves merely to keep the proceeding from becoming terminated while allowing the patent owner the opportunity to present the affidavit or to take other appropriate action. Moreover, prosecution of the reexamination to save it from termination must include such timely, complete and proper action as required by 37 CFR 1.113. The admission of the affidavit for purposes other than allowance of the claims, or the refusal to admit the affidavit, and any proceedings relative, thereto, shall not operate to save the proceeding from termination.

Implicit in the above practice is the fact that affidavits submitted after final rejection are subject to the same treatment as amendments submitted after final rejection, *In re Affidavit Filed After Final Rejection*, 152 USPQ 292, 1966 C.D. 53 (Comm'r Pat. 1966).

2266 Responses

37 CFR 1.111. Reply by applicant or patent owner.

(a) After the Office action, if adverse in any respect, the applicant or patent owner, if he or she persists in his or her application for a patent or reexamination proceeding, must reply thereto and may request reconsideration or further examination, with or without amendment.

(b) In order to be entitled to reconsideration or further examination, the applicant or patent owner must reply to the Office action. The reply by the applicant or patent owner must be reduced to a writing which distinctly and specifically points out the supposed errors in the examiner's action and must reply to every ground of objection and rejection in the prior Office action. The reply must present arguments pointing out the specific distinctions believed to render the claims, including any newly presented claims, patentable over any applied references. If the reply is with respect to an application, a request may be made that objections or requirements as to form not necessary to further consideration of the claims be held in abeyance until allowable subject matter is indicated. The applicant's or patent owner's reply must appear throughout to be a *bona fide* attempt to advance the application or the reexamination proceeding to final action. A general allegation that the claims define a patentable invention without specifically pointing out how the language of the claims patentably distinguishes them from the references does not comply with the requirements of this section.

(c) In amending in response to a rejection of claims in an application or patent undergoing reexamination, the applicant or patent owner must clearly point out the patentable novelty which he or she thinks the claims present in view of the state of the art disclosed by the references cited or the objections made. He or she must also show how the amendments avoid such references or objections. (See §§ 1.135 and 1.136 for time for reply.)

37 CFR 1.550. Conduct of reexamination proceedings.

(b) The patent owner will be given at least thirty days to respond to any Office action. Such response may include further statements in response to any rejections or proposed amendments or new claims to place the patent in a condition where all claims, if amended as proposed, would be patentable.

(c) The time for taking any action by a patent owner in a reexamination proceeding will be extended only for sufficient cause, and for a reasonable time specified. Any request for such extension must be filed on or before the day on which action by the patent owner is due, but in no case will the mere filing of a request effect any extension. See § 1.304(a) for extensions of time for filing a notice of appeal to the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit or for commencing a civil action.

(d) If the patent owner fails to file a timely and appropriate response to any Office action, the reexamination proceeding will be terminated and the Commissioner will proceed to issue a certificate under § 1.570 in accordance with the last action of the Office.

(e) The reexamination requester will be sent copies of Office actions issued during the reexamination proceeding. After filing of a request for reexamination by a third party requester, any document filed by either the patent owner or the third party requester must be served on the other party in the reexamination proceeding in the manner provided by § 1.248. The document must reflect service or the document may be refused consideration by the Office.

(1) The active participation of the reexamination requester ends with the reply pursuant to § 1.535, and no further submissions on behalf of the reexamination requester will be acknowledged or considered. Further, no submissions on behalf of any third parties will be acknowledged or considered unless such submissions are:

(i) In accordance with § 1.510; or

(ii) Entered in the patent file prior to the date of the order to reexamine pursuant to § 1.525.

(2) Submissions by third parties, filed after the date of the order to reexamine pursuant to § 1.525, must meet the requirements of and will be treated in accordance with § 1.501(a).

The patent owner cannot file papers on behalf of a third party. 37 CFR 1.550(e). If a third party paper accompanies or is submitted as part of a timely filed response, the response and third party paper are considered to be an improper submission under 37 CFR 1.550(e), and the entire submission shall be returned to the patent owner since the Office will not determine which portion of the submission is the third party paper. The third party paper will not be considered. The decision returning the improper response and the third party paper should provide an appropriate extension of time under 37 CFR 1.550(c) to refile the patent owner response without the third party paper. See MPEP § 2254 and § 2267.

The certificate of mailing and certificate of transmission procedures (37 CFR 1.8), and the “Express Mail” mailing procedure (37 CFR 1.10), may be used to file any response in an existing reexamination proceeding.

The patent owner is required to serve a copy of any response made in the reexamination proceeding on the third party requester. 37 CFR 1.550(e). See MPEP § 2266.03 as to service of patent owner responses to an Office action.

The patent owner will normally be given a period of 2 months to respond to the Office action. An extension of time can be obtained only in accordance with 37 CFR 1.550(c). Note the 37 CFR 1.136 does not apply in reexamination proceedings.

If the patent owner fails to file a timely and appropriate response to any Office action, the reexamination proceeding will be terminated, unless the response is “not fully responsive” as defined in MPEP § 2266.01 or is an “informal submission” as defined in MPEP § 2266.02. After the proceeding is terminated, the Commissioner will proceed to issue a reexamination certificate.

2266.01 Submission Not Fully Responsive to Non-final Office Action

A response by the patent owner will be considered not fully responsive to a non-final Office action where:

(A) a *bona fide* response to an examiner's non-final action is filed;

(B) before the expiration of the permissible response period;

(C) but through an apparent oversight or inadvertence, some point necessary to a full response has been omitted (i.e., some matter or compliance with some requirement has been omitted).

Where patent owner's amendment or response **prior to final rejection** is not fully responsive to an Office action in a reexamination and meets all of (A) through (C) above, the reexamination proceeding should not be terminated; but, rather, a practice similar to that of 37 CFR 1.135(c) (which is directed to applications) may be followed. The examiner may treat a patent owner submission which is not fully responsive to a non-final Office action by:

(A) waiving the deficiencies (if not serious) in the response and acting on the patent owner submission;

(B) accepting the amendment as a response to the non-final Office action but notifying the patent owner (via a new Office action setting a new time period for response) that the omission must be supplied; or

(C) notifying the patent owner that the response must be completed within the remaining period for response to the non-final Office action (or within any extension pursuant to 37 CFR 1.550(c)) to avoid termination of the proceeding under 37 CFR 1.550(d). This third alternative should only be used in the *very unusual situation* where there is sufficient time remaining in the period for response (including extensions under 37 CFR 1.550(c)), as is discussed below.

Where a patent owner submission responds to the rejections, objections, or requirements in a non-final Office action and is a *bona fide* attempt to advance the reexamination proceeding to final action, but contains a minor deficiency (e.g., fails to treat every rejection, objection, or requirement), the examiner may simply act on the amendment and issue a new (non-final or final) Office action. The new Office action may simply reiterate the rejection, objection, or requirement not addressed by the patent owner submission or otherwise, indicate that such rejection, objection, or requirement is no longer applicable. In the new Office action, the examiner will identify the part of the previous Office action which was not responded to and make it clear what is needed. Obviously, this course of action would not be appropriate in instances in which a patent owner submission contains a serious deficiency (e.g., the patent owner submission does not appear to have been filed in response to the non-final Office action).

In the usual situation, where the period for response has expired or there is insufficient time remaining to take corrective action before the expiration of the period for response, and a patent owner submission is not fully responsive to a non-final Office action, but is a *bona fide* attempt to advance the proceeding to final action, the patent owner should be given a new time period for response. The patent owner must supply the omission within the new time period for response (or any extensions under 37 CFR 1.550(c) thereof) to avoid termination of the proceeding under 37 CFR 1.550(d). The patent owner may also file a further response as permitted under 37 CFR 1.111. This is analogous to 37 CFR 1.135(c) for an application. Where such a *bona fide* response to a non-final Office action is timely filed, but through an apparent oversight or inadvertence some point necessary to a complete response has been omitted, the examiner, as soon as he or she notes the omission, may issue a new Office action requiring the patent owner to supply the omission within a specified time period, usually 1 month.

Form paragraph 22.14 may be used where a *bona fide* response is not entirely responsive to a non-final Office action.

¶ 22.14 *Submission Not Fully Responsive to Non-Final Office Action*

The communication filed on [1] is not fully responsive to the prior Office action. [2]. The response appears to be *bona fide*, but through an apparent oversight or inadvertence, consideration of some matter or compliance with some requirement has been omitted. Patent owner is required to deal with the omission to thereby provide a full response to the prior Office action.

A shortened statutory period for response to this letter is set to expire ONE MONTH, or THIRTY DAYS, whichever is longer, from the mailing date of this letter. If patent owner fails to timely deal with the omission and thereby provide a full response to the prior Office action, the present reexamination proceeding will be terminated. 37 CFR 1.550(d).

Examiner Note:

1. In bracket 2, the examiner should explain the nature of the omitted point necessary to complete the response, i.e., what part of the Office action was not responded to. The examiner should also make it clear what is needed to deal with the omitted point.
2. This paragraph may be used for a patent owner communication that is not completely responsive to the outstanding (i.e., prior) Office action. See MPEP § 2266.01.
3. This practice does not apply where there has been a deliberate omission of some necessary part of a complete response.
4. This paragraph is only used for a response made prior to final rejection. After final rejection, an advisory Office action and Form PTOL 467 should be used, and the patent owner informed of any non-entry of the amendment.

In the very unusual situation where there is sufficient time remaining in the period for response (including extensions under 37 CFR 1.550(c)), the patent owner may simply be notified that the omission must be supplied within the remaining time period for response. This notification should be made, by telephone, and an interview summary record (see MPEP § 713.04) must be completed and entered into the file of the reexamination proceeding to provide a record of such notification. When notification by telephone is not possible, the procedure set forth above should be followed.

The practice of giving the patent owner a time period to supply an omission in a *bona fide* response (which is analogous to that set forth in 37 CFR 1.135(c) for an application) does not apply where there has been a deliberate omission of some necessary part of a complete response; rather, it is applicable **only** when the missing matter or lack of compliance is considered by the examiner as being “inadvertently omitted.” Once an inadvertent omission is brought to the attention of the patent owner, the question of inadvertence no longer exists. Therefore, a second Office action giving another new (1 month) time period to supply the omission would not be appropriate. However, if patent owner’s response to the notification of the omission raises a different issue of a different inadvertently omitted matter, a second Office action may be given.

This practice authorizes, but does not require, an examiner to give the patent owner a new time period to supply an omission. Thus, where the examiner concludes that the

patent owner is attempting to abuse the practice to obtain additional time for filing a response, the practice should not be followed. If time still remains for response, the examiner may telephone the patent owner and inform the patent owner that the response must be completed within the period for response to the non-final Office action or within any extension pursuant to 37 CFR 1.550(c) to avoid termination of the reexamination proceeding.

The practice of giving the patent owner a time period to supply an omission in a *bona fide* response does **not** apply after a final Office action. If a *bona fide* response to an examiner’s action is filed **after final rejection** (before the expiration of the permissible response period), but through an apparent oversight or inadvertence, some point necessary to fully respond has been omitted, the examiner should **not** issue (to the patent owner) a notice of failure to fully respond. Rather, an advisory Office action (form PTOL-467) should be issued with an explanation of the omission. The time period set in the final rejection continues to run and is extended by 1 month if the response is the first response after the final rejection in accordance with the guidelines set forth in MPEP § 2265. See also MPEP § 2272.

Amendments after final rejection are approved for entry only if they place the proceeding in condition for issuance of a reexamination certificate or in better form for appeal. Otherwise, they are not approved for entry. See MPEP § 714.12 and § 714.13. Thus, an amendment after final rejection should be denied entry if some point necessary for a complete response under 37 CFR 1.113 was omitted, even where the omission was through an apparent oversight or inadvertence. Where a submission after final Office action or appeal (e.g., an amendment filed under 37 CFR 1.116) does not place the proceeding in condition for issuance of a reexamination certificate, the period for response continues to run until a response under 37 CFR 1.113 (i.e., a Notice of Appeal or an amendment that places the proceeding in condition for issuance of a reexamination certificate) is filed. The nature of the omission is immaterial. The examiner cannot give the patent owner a time period to supply the omission.

The examiner has the authority to enter the response, withdraw the final Office action, and issue a new Office action, which may be a final Office action, if appropriate, or an action closing prosecution in an otherwise allowable application under *Ex parte Quayle*, 25 USPQ 74, 1935 C.D. 11 (Comm’r Pat. 1935), if appropriate. This course of action is within the discretion of the examiner. However, the examiner should recognize that substantial patent rights will be at issue with no opportunity for the patent owner to refile under 37 CFR 1.53(b) or 1.53(d) in order to continue prosecution. Thus, where the time has expired for response

and the amendment submitted would place the proceeding in condition for issuance of a reexamination certificate except for an omission through apparent oversight or inadvertence, the examiner should follow this course of action.

2266.02 Examiner Issues Notice of Defective Paper in Reexamination

Even if the substance of a submission is complete, the submission can still be defective, i.e., an “informal submission.” Defects in the submission can be, for example:

- (A) The paper filed does not include proof of service;
- (B) The paper filed is unsigned;
- (C) The paper filed is signed by a person who is not of record;
- (D) The amendment filed by the patent owner does not comply with 37 CFR 1.530(d).

Where a submission made **prior to final rejection** is defective (informal), form PTOL-475 is used to provide notification of the defects present in the submission. In many cases, it is only necessary to check the appropriate box on the form and fill in the blanks. However, if one of the entries on form PTOL-475 needs further clarification (such as the specifics of why the amendment does not comply with 37 CFR 1.530(d)), the additional information should be set forth on a separate sheet of paper which is then attached to the form.

The defects identified above as (A) through (D) are specifically included in form PTOL-475. If the submission contains a defect other than those specifically included on the form, the “other” box on the form is to be checked and the defect explained in the space provided for the explanation. For example, a response might be presented on easily erasable paper, and thus, a new submission would be needed.

A 1-month time period will be set in form PTOL-475 for correction of the defect(s). Extension of time to correct the defect(s) may be requested under 37 CFR 1.550(c).

If a defective (informal) response to an examiner's action is filed **after final rejection** (before the expiration of the permissible response period), the examiner should **not** issue a form PTOL-475 notification to the patent owner. Rather, an advisory Office action (form PTOL-467) should be issued with an explanation of the defect (informality). The time period set in the final rejection continues to run and is extended by 1 month if the response is the first response after the final rejection in accordance with the guidelines set forth in MPEP § 2265. See also MPEP § 2272.

2266.03 Service of Papers

37 CFR 1.510. Request for reexamination.

(b) Any request for reexamination must include the following parts:

(5) A certification that a copy of the request filed by a person other than the patent owner has been served in its entirety on the patent owner at the address as provided for in § 1.33(c). The name and address of the party served must be indicated. If service was not possible, a duplicate copy must be supplied to the Office.

37 CFR 1.550. Conduct of reexamination proceedings.

(e) The reexamination requester will be sent copies of Office actions issued during the reexamination proceeding. After filing of a request for reexamination by a third party requester, any document filed by either the patent owner or the third party requester must be served on the other party in the reexamination proceeding in the manner provided by § 1.248. The document must reflect service or the document may be refused consideration by the Office.

(1) The active participation of the reexamination requester ends with the reply pursuant to § 1.535, and no further submissions on behalf of the reexamination requester will be acknowledged or considered. Further, no submissions on behalf of any third parties will be acknowledged or considered unless such submissions are:

(i) In accordance with § 1.510; or

(ii) Entered in the patent file prior to the date of the order to reexamine pursuant to § 1.525.

(2) Submissions by third parties, filed after the date of the order to reexamine pursuant to § 1.525, must meet the requirements of and will be treated in accordance with § 1.501(a).

Any document filed, i.e., any submission made by either the patent owner or a third party requester, must be served on every other party in the reexamination proceeding. Papers filed in which no proof of service is included (where proof of service is required) may be denied consideration. Where no proof of service is included, the clerk should immediately contact the party making the submission by telephone to see whether the indication of proof of service was inadvertently omitted from the submission but there was actual service.

If service was in fact made, the party making the submission should be advised to submit a supplemental paper indicating the manner and date of service. The clerk should enter the submission for consideration, and annotate the submission with:

“Service confirmed by [name of person] on [date]”

If no service was made, or the party making the submission cannot be contacted, the submission is placed in the reexamination file and normally is not considered. The clerk should enter the submission on the contents of the file wrapper and place an “(N/E)” next to it. The “(N/E)” can be crossed through if the appropriate service is later made.

The submission itself shall be annotated with “no service,” which also can be crossed through if the appropriate service is later made.

If the party making the submission cannot be contacted, a Notice of Defective Paper (PTOL-475), giving 1 month to complete the paper, with a supplemental paper indicating the manner and date of service, will be mailed to the party.

If it is known that service of a submission was not made, notice of the requirement for service of copy is given (to the party that made the submission), and a 1 month period is set. Form paragraph 22.15 may be used to give notice.

¶ 22.15 Lack of Service - 37 CFR 1.550(e)

The submission filed on [1] is defective because it appears that the submission was not served on the [2]. After the filing of a request for reexamination by a third party requester, any document filed by either the patent owner or the third party requester must be served on the other party in the reexamination proceeding in the manner provided in 37 CFR 1.248. See 37 CFR 1.550(e).

It is required that service of the submission be made, and a certificate of service be provided to the Office within a shortened statutory period of ONE MONTH or THIRTY DAYS, whichever is longer, from the mailing date of this letter. If service of the submission is not timely made, the submission may be denied consideration.

Examiner Note:

1. This paragraph may be used where a submission to the Office was not served as required in a third party requester reexamination proceeding.
2. In bracket 2, insert --patent owner-- or --third party requester--, whichever is appropriate.

The cover sheet to be used for mailing the notice will be form PTOL-473.

The failure of a party to serve the submission in response to the notice will have the following consequences:

(A) For a patent owner statement or a third party reply, the submission may be refused consideration by the Office. Where consideration is refused, the submission will not be

addressed in the reexamination proceeding other than to inform parties of the lack of consideration thereof;

(B) For a patent owner response to an Office action, the response may be refused consideration by the Office. Where consideration of a response is refused, the proceeding will be terminated in accordance with 37 CFR 1.550(d), unless the patent owner has otherwise completely responded to the Office action.

See MPEP § 2220 as to the initial third party request.

See MPEP § 2249 as to the patent owner statement.

See MPEP § 2251 as to third party reply.

See MPEP § 2266 as to patent owner responses to an Office action.

2267 Handling of Inappropriate or Untimely Filed Papers

The applicable regulations (37 CFR 1.501(a), 1.550(e)) provide that certain types of correspondence will not be considered or acknowledged unless timely received. In every case, a decision is required as to the type of paper and whether it is timely.

The return of inappropriate submissions complies with the regulations that certain papers will not be considered and also reduces the amount of paper which would ultimately have to be stored with the patent file.

DISPOSITION OF PAPERS

Where papers are filed during reexamination proceedings which are inappropriate because of some defect, such papers will either be returned to the sender or forwarded to one of three files, the “Reexamination File,” the “Patent File,” or the “Storage File.” Any papers returned to the sender from an examining group must be accompanied by a letter indicating signature and approval of the Group Director.

TYPES OF PAPERS RETURNED WITH COMMISSIONER'S OR GROUP DIRECTOR'S APPROVAL REQUIRED

Filed by Owner	A. Premature Response by Owner -
§ 1.530(a), § 1.540	Where the patent owner is NOT the requester, any response or amendment filed by owner prior to an order to reexamine is premature and will be returned and will not be considered.
§ 1.550(e)	B. Paper Submitted on Behalf of Third Party -
	Submission filed on behalf of a third party will be returned and will not be considered. Where third party paper is submitted as part of a patent owner response, see MPEP § 2254 and §2266.
Filed by Requester	A. No Statement Filed by Owner -
§ 1.535	If a patent owner fails to file a statement within the prescribed limit, any reply by the requester is inappropriate and will be returned and will not be considered.
	B. Late Response by Requester -
§ 1.535, § 1.540	Any response subsequent to 2 months from the date of service of the patent owner's statement will be returned and will not be considered.
	C. Additional Response by Requester-
§ 1.550(e)	The active participation of the reexamination requester ends with the reply pursuant to § 1.535. Any further submission on behalf of requester will be returned and will not be considered.
Filed by Third Party	
§ 1.501, § 1.565(a)	Unless a paper submitted by a third party raises only issues appropriate under § 1.501, or consists solely of a prior decision on the patent by another forum, e.g., a court (see MPEP § 2207, § 2282, and § 2286), it will be returned to an identified third party or destroyed if the submitter is unidentified.

The "Reexamination File" and the "Patent File" will remain together in a central storage area prior to the examiner taking up the case for a deter-

mination on whether to reexamine. After the files have been forwarded to the examiner for the determination, the "Patent File" will be maintained in the assigned examiner's room until the reexamination proceeding is terminated.

TYPES OF DEFECTIVE PAPERS TO BE LOCATED IN THE "REEXAMINATION FIME"

Filed by Owner	A. Unsigned Papers -
§ 1.33	Papers filed by owner which are unsigned or signed by less than all of the owners (no attorney of record or acting in representative capacity).
	B. No Proof of Service -
§ 1.248	Papers filed by the patent owner in which no proof of service on requester is included and proof of service is required may be denied consideration.
	C. Untimely Papers -
§ 1.530(b), § 1.540	Where owner has filed a paper which is untimely, that is, it was filed after the period set for response, the paper will not be considered.
Filed by Requester	A. Unsigned Papers -
	Papers filed by requester which are unsigned will not be considered.
	B. No Proof of Service -
§ 1.510(b)(5), § 1.33, § 1.248	Papers filed by requester in which no proof of service on owner is included and where proof of service is required may be denied consideration.

PAPERS LOCATED IN THE "STORAGE FILE"

The "Storage Files" will be maintained separate and apart from the other two files and at a location selected by the Group Director. For example, the Group Director may want to locate the "Storage File" in a central area in the group as with the reexamination clerk or in his or her own room.

- § 1.501 Citations by Third Parties
- § 1.550(e) Submissions by third parties based solely on prior art patents or publications filed after the date of the order to reexamine are not entered into the patent file but delayed until the reexamination proceedings have been terminated.

Proper timely filed citations by third parties (i.e., filed prior to the order) are placed in the “Patent File.”

2268 Petition for Entry of Late Papers

Due to the “special dispatch” provision of 35 U.S.C. 305, it is necessary and appropriate that the Office adhere strictly to the time limit set by the Rules. However, due to the fact substantial property rights are involved in patents undergoing reexamination, the Office will consider, in appropriate circumstances, petitions showing unavoidable delay under 35 U.S.C. 133 where untimely papers are filed subsequent to the order for reexamination (37 CFR 1.525). Such petitions will be decided in the Office of the Deputy Assistant Commissioner for Patent Policy and Projects. Any such petition must detail the specific circumstances necessitating the showing of unavoidable delay and provide evidence to support the request.

Under ordinary circumstances, the failure to timely file a statement pursuant to 37 CFR 1.530 or a reply pursuant to 37 CFR 1.535 would not constitute adequate basis to justify a showing of unavoidable delay regardless of the reasons for the failure since no rights are lost by the failure to file these documents. However, the failure to timely respond to an Office action rejecting claims may, in rare circumstances, justify such a showing since rights may be lost by the failure to timely respond. In this regard see *In re Katrapat*, 6 USPQ2d 1863 (Comm’r Pat. 1988) and *In re Egbers*, 6 USPQ2d 1869 (Comm’r Pat. 1988).

2269 Reconsideration

After response by the patent owner (37 CFR 1.111), the patent under reexamination will be reconsidered and the patent owner notified if claims are rejected or objections or requirements made. The patent owner may respond to such Office action with or without amendment and the patent under reexamination will be again considered, and so on repeatedly unless the examiner has indicated that the action is final. See 37 CFR 1.112. Any amendment after the second Office action, which will normally be final as provided for in MPEP § 2271, must ordinarily be restricted to the rejection or to the objection or requirement made.

2270 Clerical Handling

The person designated as the reexamination clerk will handle most of the initial clerical processing of the reexamination file.

Amendments which comply with 37 CFR 1.530(d) will be entered for purposes of reexamination in the reexamination file wrapper. See MPEP § 2234 and § 2250 for manner of entering amendments.

For entry of amendments in a merged reissue- reexamination proceeding, see MPEP § 2283 and § 2285.

Where an amendment is submitted in proper form and it is otherwise appropriate to enter the amendment, the amendment will be entered for purposes of the reexamination proceeding, even though the amendment does not have legal effect until the certificate is issued. Any “new matter” amendment to the disclosure (35 U.S.C. 132) will be required to be canceled, and claims containing new matter will be rejected under 35 U.S.C. 112. A “new matter” amendment to the drawing is ordinarily not entered. See MPEP § 608.04, § 608.04(a) and (c).

2271 Final Action

Before a final action is in order, a clear issue should be developed between the examiner and the patent owner. To bring the prosecution to a speedy conclusion and at the same time deal justly with the patent owner and the public, the examiner will twice provide the patent owner with such information and references as may be useful in defining the position of the Office as to unpatentability before the action is made final. Initially, the decision ordering reexamination of the patent will contain an identification of the new questions of patentability that the examiner considers to be raised by the prior art considered. In addition, the first Office action will reflect the consideration of any arguments and/or amendments contained in the request, the owner’s statement filed pursuant to 37 CFR 1.530, and any reply thereto by the requester, and should fully apply all relevant grounds of rejection to the claims.

The statement which the patent owner may file under 37 CFR 1.530 and the response to the first Office action should completely respond to and/or amend with a view to avoiding all outstanding grounds of rejection.

It is intended that the second Office action in the reexamination proceeding following the decision ordering reexamination will be made final in accordance with the guidelines set forth in MPEP § 706.07(a). The examiner should not prematurely cut off the prosecution with a patent owner who is seeking to define the invention in claims that will offer the patent protection to which the patent owner is entitled. However, both the patent owner and the examiner should recognize that a reexamination proceeding may result in the final cancellation of claims from the patent and

that the patent owner does not have the right to renew or continue the proceedings by refiling under 37 CFR 1.53(b) or 1.53(d) or former 37 CFR 1.60 or 1.62. Complete and thorough actions by the examiner coupled with complete responses by the patent owner, including early presentation of evidence under 37 CFR 1.131 or 1.132, will go far in avoiding such problems and reaching a desirable early termination of the reexamination proceeding. In making a final rejection, all outstanding grounds of rejection of record should be carefully reviewed and any grounds of rejection relied on should be reiterated. The grounds of rejection must (in the final rejection) be clearly developed to such an extent that the patent owner may readily judge the advisability of an appeal. However, where a single previous Office action contains a complete statement of a ground of rejection, the final rejection may refer to such a statement and also should include a rebuttal of any arguments raised in the patent owner's response. The final rejection letter should conclude with one of form paragraphs 22.09 or 22.10.

¶ 22.09 *Reexamination - Action Is Final*

THIS ACTION IS MADE FINAL.

A shortened statutory period for response to this action is set to expire [1] from the mailing date of this action.

Extensions of time under 37 CFR 1.136(a) do not apply in reexamination proceedings. The provisions of 37 CFR 1.136 apply only to "an applicant" and not to parties in a reexamination proceeding. Further, in 35 U.S.C. 305 and in 37 CFR 1.550(a), it is required that reexamination proceedings "will be conducted with special dispatch within the Office."

Extensions of time in reexamination proceedings are provided for in 37 CFR 1.550(c). A request for extension of time must be filed on or before the day on which a response to this action is due. The mere filing of a request will not effect any extension of time. An extension of time will be granted only for sufficient cause, and for a reasonable time specified.

The filing of a timely first response to this final rejection will be construed as including a request to extend the shortened statutory period for an additional month, which will be granted even if previous extensions have been granted. In no event, however, will the statutory period for response expire later than SIX MONTHS from the mailing date of the final action. See MPEP § 2265.

Examiner Note:

1. This form paragraph may be used only in reexamination proceedings.
2. In bracket 1, insert the appropriate period for response, which is normally TWO (2) MONTHS. In court sanctioned or stayed litigation situations a ONE (1) MONTH period should be set.

¶ 22.10 *Reexamination - Action Is Final, Necessitated by Amendment*

Patent owner's amendment filed [1] necessitated the new grounds of rejection presented in this Office action. Accordingly, **THIS ACTION IS MADE FINAL.** See MPEP § 706.07(a).

A shortened statutory period for response to this action is set to expire [2] from the mailing date of this action.

Extensions of time under 37 CFR 1.136(a) do not apply in reexamination proceedings. The provisions of 37 CFR 1.136 apply only to "an applicant" and not to parties in a reexamination proceeding. Further, in

35 U.S.C. 305 and in 37 CFR 1.550(a), it is required that reexamination proceedings "will be conducted with special dispatch within the Office."

Extensions of time in reexamination proceedings are provided for in 37 CFR 1.550(c). A request for extension of time must be filed on or before the day on which a response to this action is due. The mere filing of a request will not effect any extension of time. An extension of time will be granted only for sufficient cause, and for a reasonable time specified.

The filing of a timely first response to this final rejection will be construed as including a request to extend the shortened statutory period for an additional month, which will be granted even if previous extensions have been granted. In no event, however, will the statutory period for response expire later than SIX MONTHS from the mailing date of the final action. See MPEP § 2265.

Examiner Note:

1. This form paragraph may be used only in reexamination proceedings.
2. In bracket 1, insert filing date of amendment.
3. In bracket 2, insert the appropriate period for response, which is normally TWO (2) MONTHS. In court sanctioned or stayed litigation situations a ONE (1) MONTH period should be set.

As with all other Office correspondence on the merits in a reexamination proceeding, the final Office action must be signed by a primary examiner.

2272 After Final Practice

It is intended that prosecution before the examiner in a reexamination proceeding will be concluded with the final action. Once a final rejection that is not premature has been entered in a reexamination proceeding, the patent owner no longer has any right to unrestricted further prosecution. Consideration of amendments submitted after final rejection will be governed by the strict standards of 37 CFR 1.116. Note, however, the patent owner is entitled to know the examiner's ruling on a timely response filed after final rejection before being required to file a notice of appeal. Accordingly, the period for response to the final rejection should be appropriately extended in the examiner's advisory action. See *Groz & Sohne v. Quigg*, 10 USPQ2d 1787 (D.D.C. 1988). The period for response may not be extended to run past 6 months from the date of the final rejection. Both the examiner and the patent owner should recognize that substantial patent rights will be at issue with no opportunity for the patent owner to refile under 37 CFR 1.53(b) or 1.53(d) or former 37 CFR 1.60 or 1.62 in order to continue prosecution. Accordingly, both the examiner and the patent owner should identify and develop all issues prior to the final Office action, including the presentation of evidence under 37 CFR 1.131 and 1.132.

FINAL REJECTION — TIME FOR RESPONSE

The statutory period for response in a reexamination proceeding will normally be two (2) months. If a response to the final rejection is filed, the period for response typically will be extended to run 3 months from the date of the final

rejection in the advisory action unless a previous extension of time has been granted or the advisory action cannot be mailed in sufficient time. It should be noted that the filing of any timely first response to a final rejection (even an informal response or even a response that is not signed) will result in the extension of the shortened statutory period for an additional month. See also MPEP § 2265.

ACTION BY EXAMINER

It should be kept in mind that a patent owner cannot, as a matter of right, amend any finally rejected claims, add new claims after a final rejection, or reinstate previously canceled claims. A showing under 37 CFR 1.116(b) is required and will be evaluated by the examiner for all proposed amendments after final rejection except where an amendment merely cancels claims, adopts examiner's suggestions, removes issues for appeal, or in some other way requires only a cursory review by the examiner. An amendment filed at any time after final rejection but before an appeal brief is filed, may be entered upon or after filing of an appeal provided the total effect of the amendment is to (1) remove issues for appeal, and/or (2) adopt examiner suggestions.

The first proposed amendment after final action in a reexamination proceeding will be given sufficient consideration to determine whether it places all the claims in condition where they are patentable and/or whether the issues on appeal are reduced or simplified. Unless the proposed amendment is entered in its entirety, the examiner will briefly explain the reasons for not entering a proposed amendment. For example, if the claims as amended present a new issue requiring further consideration or search, the new issue should be identified and a brief explanation provided as to why a new search or consideration is necessary. The patent owner should be notified if certain portions of the amendment would be entered if a separate paper was filed containing only such amendment.

Any second or subsequent amendment after final will be considered only to the extent that it removes issues for appeal or puts a claim in obvious patentable condition.

Since patents undergoing reexamination cannot become abandoned and cannot be refiled, and since the holding of claims unpatentable and canceled in a certificate is absolutely final, it is appropriate that the examiner consider the feasibility of entering amendments touching the merits after final rejection or after appeal has been taken, where there is a showing why the amendments are necessary and a suitable reason is given why they were not earlier presented.

The practice of giving the patent owner a time period to supply an omission in a *bona fide* response (as set forth in MPEP § 2266.01) does **not** apply after a final Office action.

If a *bona fide* response to an examiner's action is filed **after final rejection** (before the expiration of the permissible response period), but through an apparent oversight or inadvertence, some point necessary to fully respond has been omitted, the examiner should **not** issue (to the patent owner) a notice of failure to fully respond. Rather, an advisory Office action (form PTOL-467) should be issued with an explanation of the omission. The time period set in the final rejection continues to run and is extended by 1 month if the response is the first response after the final rejection in accordance with the guidelines set forth in MPEP § 2265.

Likewise, the practice of notifying the patent owner of the defects present in a submission via form PTOL-475 and setting a time period for correction of the defect(s) (as set forth in MPEP § 2266.02) does **not** apply after a final Office action. If a defective (informal) response to an examiner's action is filed **after final rejection** (before the expiration of the permissible response period), the examiner should **not** issue a form PTOL-475 notification to the patent owner. Rather, an advisory Office action (form PTOL-467) should be issued with an explanation of the defect (informality). The time period set in the final rejection continues to run and is extended by 1 month if the response is the first response after the final rejection.

2273 Appeal in Reexamination

35 U.S.C. 306. Appeal.

The patent owner involved in a reexamination proceeding under this chapter may appeal under the provisions of section 134 of this title, and may seek court review under the provisions of sections 141 to 145 of this title, with respect to any decision adverse to the patentability of any original or proposed amended or new claim of the patent.

A patent owner who is dissatisfied with the primary examiner's decision in the second or final rejection of his or her claims may appeal to the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences for review of the rejection by filing a Notice of Appeal within the required time. A Notice of Appeal need not be signed by the patent owner or his or her attorney or agent. See 37 CFR 1.191(b). The fee required by 37 CFR 1.17(b) must accompany the Notice of Appeal. See 37 CFR 1.191(a).

The period for filing the Notice of Appeal is the period set for response in the last Office action which is normally 2 months. The timely filing of a first response to a final rejection having a shortened statutory period for response is construed as including a request to extend the period for response an additional month, even if an extension has been previously granted, as long as the period for response does not exceed 6 months from the date of the final rejection. The normal *ex parte* appeal procedures set forth at 37 CFR 1.191 through 37 CFR 1.198 apply in reexamination, except as pointed out in this Chapter. A third party

requester cannot appeal or otherwise participate in the appeal.

The reexamination statute does not provide for review of a patentability decision favoring the patentee. *Greenwood v. Seiko Instruments*, 8 USPQ2d 1455 (D.D.C. 1988).

See MPEP § 1205 for a discussion of the requirements for a proper appeal. However, note that in the unusual circumstances where an appeal is defective (e.g., no proof of service is included, it was filed for the wrong proceeding), patent owner should **not** be advised by the examiner to obtain an extension of time under 37 CFR 1.136(a), because an extension of time under 37 CFR 1.136 cannot be obtained in a reexamination proceeding.

Where a notice of appeal is defective, the patent owner will be so notified. Form PTOL-497 would be used to provide the notification. A 1-month period will be provided for the patent owner to cure the defect(s) in the appeal.

If the patent owner does not timely file a notice of appeal and/or does not timely file the appropriate appeal fee, the patent owner will be notified that the appeal is dismissed. Form PTOL-497 would be used to provide the notification. The reexamination proceeding is then terminated, and a Notice of Intent to Issue Reexamination Certificate will subsequently be issued indicating the status of the claims at the time of final rejection. See MPEP § 2287.

2274 Appeal Brief [R-1]

AMENDMENT

Where the appeal brief is not filed, but within the period allowed for filing the brief an amendment is presented which places the claims of the patent under reexamination in a patentable condition, the amendment may be entered. Amendments should not be included in the appeal brief.

As to separate amendments, i.e., amendments not included with the appeal brief, filed with or after the appeal, see MPEP § 1207.

TIME FOR FILING APPEAL BRIEF

The time for filing the appeal brief is 2 months from the date of the appeal or alternatively, within the time allowed * for response to the action appealed from, if such time is later.

EXTENSION OF TIME FOR FILING APPEAL BRIEF

In the event that the patent owner finds that he or she is unable to file a brief within the time allowed by the rules, he or she may file a petition without any fee, to the examining group, requesting additional time (usually 1 month), and give reasons for the request. The petition should be filed in duplicate and contain the address to which the

response is to be sent. If sufficient cause is shown and the petition is filed prior to the expiration of the period sought to be extended (37 CFR 1.550(c)), the Group Director is authorized to grant the extension for up to 1 month. Requests for extensions of time for more than 1 month will also be decided by the Group Director, but will not be granted unless extraordinary circumstances are involved; e.g., death or incapacitation of the patent owner. The time extended is added to the last calendar day of the original period, as opposed to being added to the day it would have been due when said last day is a Saturday, Sunday, or Federal holiday.

FAILURE TO TIMELY FILE APPEAL BRIEF

Failure to file the brief and/or the appeal fee within the permissible time will result in dismissal of the appeal. Form PTOL-497 is used to notify the patent owner that the appeal is dismissed. The reexamination proceeding is then terminated, and a Notice of Intent to Issue Reexamination Certificate (see MPEP § 2287) will subsequently be issued indicating the status of the claims at the time of appeal.

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE APPEAL BRIEF

A fee as set forth in 37 CFR 1.17(c) is required when the appeal brief is filed for the first time in a particular reexamination proceeding, 35 U.S.C. 41(a). 37 CFR 1.192 provides that the appellant shall file a brief of the authorities and arguments on which he or she will rely to maintain his or her appeal, including a concise explanation of the invention which must refer to the specification by page and line number, and to the drawing, if any, by reference characters, and a copy of the claims involved. 37 CFR 1.192(a) requires the submission of three copies of the appeal brief. In addition, where the request for reexamination was filed by a third party requester, a copy of the brief must be served on that third party requester.

In the case of a merged proceeding (see MPEP § 2283 and § 2285), one copy of the brief should be provided for each reexamination and reissue in the merged proceeding, and two additional copies of the brief should also be provided. In addition, a copy of the brief must be served on any third party requesters who are part of the merged proceeding.

For the sake of convenience, the copy of the claims involved should be double spaced and should start on a new page. Note that claims on appeal in reexamination proceedings should include all underlining and bracketing necessary to reflect the changes made to the original claims throughout the prosecution of the reexamination. In addition, any new claims added in the reexamination should be completely underlined. This represents a departure from the procedure set forth in MPEP § 1206 for applications.

The brief, as well as every other paper relating to an appeal, should indicate the number of the examining group to which the reexamination is assigned and the reexamination control number. When the brief is received, it is forwarded to the examining group where it is entered in the file and referred to the examiner.

Patent owners are reminded that their briefs in appeal cases must be responsive to every ground of rejection stated by the examiner. A reply brief, if filed, shall be entered, except that amendments or affidavits or other evidence are subject to 37 CFR 1.116 and 1.195. See 37 CFR 1.193(b)(1).

It is essential that the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences should be provided with a brief fully stating the position of the appellant with respect to each issue involved in the appeal so that no search of the record is required in order to determine that position. The fact that appellant may consider a ground to be clearly improper does not justify a failure on the part of the appellant to point out to the Board the reasons for that view in the brief.

See MPEP § 1206 for further discussion of the requirements for an appeal brief.

DEFECTIVE APPEAL BRIEF

Where an appeal brief is defective, the examiner will notify the patent owner that the brief is defective, using part 4 of form PTOL-497. A 1-month period is provided for the patent owner to cure the defect(s). The nature of the defect(s) is to be explained by the examiner in an attachment to form PTOL-497. An example of this is where an appellant patent owner fails to respond by way of brief to any ground of rejection, and it appears that the failure is inadvertent. In such a case, appellant should be notified by the examiner that he or she is given 1 month to correct the defect by filing a supplemental brief.

It is important for the examiner to identify any defects in the brief and give the patent owner 1 month in which to cure the defects. Where this procedure has not been followed, the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences (Board) should remand the reexamination file to the examiner for compliance (i.e., for corrective action).

When the record clearly indicates *intentional failure* to respond by brief, to any ground of rejection, for example, the examiner should inform the Board of this fact in his or her answer and merely specify the claim(s) affected. Where the failure to respond by brief appears to be intentional, the Board may dismiss the appeal as to the claims involved. Oral argument at the hearing will not remedy such deficiency of a brief.

The mere filing of any paper whatsoever entitled as a brief cannot necessarily be considered as compliance with 37 CFR 1.192. The rule requires that the brief must set

forth the authorities and arguments relied on, and to the extent that it fails to do so with respect to any ground of rejection, the appeal as to that ground may be dismissed. A distinction must be made between the lack of any argument and the presentation of arguments that carry no conviction. In the former case dismissal is in order, while in the latter case a decision on the merits is made, although it may well be merely an affirmance based on the grounds relied on by the examiner.

Appellant must traverse *every* ground of rejection set forth in the final rejection. Oral argument at the hearing will not remedy a deficiency of failure to traverse a ground of rejection in the brief. Ignoring or acquiescing in any rejection, even one based upon formal matters which could be cured by subsequent amendment, will invite a dismissal of the appeal as to the claims subject to the rejection.

The reexamination proceedings are considered terminated as of the date of the dismissal of the appeal. After the appeal is dismissed, the examiner will proceed to issue a Notice of Intent to Issue Reexamination Certificate for the proceeding; see MPEP § 2287.

2275 Examiner's Answer

37 CFR 1.193. *Examiner's answer and reply brief.*

(a)(1) The primary examiner may, within such time as may be directed by the Commissioner, furnish a written statement in answer to appellant's brief including such explanation of the invention claimed and of the references and grounds of rejection as may be necessary, supplying a copy to appellant. If the primary examiner finds that the appeal is not regular in form or does not relate to an appealable action, the primary examiner shall so state.

(2) An examiner's answer must not include a new ground of rejection, but if an amendment under § 1.116 proposes to add or amend one or more claims and appellant was advised that the amendment under § 1.116 would be entered for purposes of appeal and which individual rejection(s) set forth in the action from which the appeal was taken would be used to reject the added or amended claim(s), then the appeal brief must address the rejection(s) of the claim(s) added or amended by the amendment under § 1.116 as appellant was so advised and the examiner's answer may include the rejection(s) of the claim(s) added or amended by the amendment under § 1.116 as appellant was so advised. The filing of an amendment under § 1.116 which is entered for purposes of appeal represents appellant's consent that when so advised any appeal proceed on those claim(s) added or amended by the amendment under § 1.116 subject to any rejection set forth in the action from which the appeal was taken.

(b)(1) Appellant may file a reply brief to an examiner's answer within two months from the date of such examiner's answer. See § 1.136(b) for extensions of time for filing a reply brief in a patent application and § 1.550(c) for extensions of time for filing a reply brief in a reexamination proceeding. The primary examiner must either acknowledge receipt and entry of the reply brief or withdraw the final rejection and reopen prosecution to respond to the reply brief. A supplemental examiner's answer is not permitted, unless the application has been remanded by the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences for such purpose.

(2) Where prosecution is reopened by the primary examiner after an appeal or reply brief has been filed, appellant must exercise one of the following two options to avoid abandonment of the application:

(i) File a reply under § 1.111, if the Office action is not final, or a reply under § 1.113, if the Office action is final; or

(ii) Request reinstatement of the appeal. If reinstatement of the appeal is requested, such request must be accompanied by a supplemental appeal brief, but no new amendments, affidavits (§§ 1.130, 1.131 or 1.132) or other evidence are permitted.

MPEP § 1208 through § 1208.02 relate to preparation of examiner's answers in appeals. The procedures covered in these sections apply to appeals in both patent applications and patents undergoing reexamination proceedings, except as provided for in this Chapter.

Where appellant files a timely reply brief to an examiner's answer, the examiner may either (1) acknowledge receipt and entry of the reply brief, or (2) withdraw the final rejection and reopen prosecution to respond to the reply brief. A supplemental examiner's answer is not permitted, unless the application has been remanded by the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences for such purposes.

2276 Oral Hearing

If appellant (patent owner) desires an oral hearing, appellant must file a written request for such hearing accompanied by the fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17(d) within 2 months after the date of the examiner's answer.

Where the appeal involves reexamination proceedings, oral hearings are open to the public as observers unless the appellant (1) requests that the hearing not be open to the public and (2) presents valid reasons for such a request.

MPEP § 1209 relates to oral hearings in appeals in both patent applications and reexamination proceedings.

2277 Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences Decision

MPEP § 1213 through § 1213.03 relate to decisions of the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences for both applications and reexamination proceedings.

2278 Action Following Decision

MPEP § 1214 through § 1214.07 provide the procedures to be followed after the conclusion of the appeal to the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences, for both patent applications and reexamination proceedings.

2279 Appeal to Courts

The normal appeal route provided to the United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit is available to a patent owner not satisfied with the decision of the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences. A third party may not seek judicial review, *Yuasa Battery v. Comm'r*, 3 USPQ2d 1143 (D.D.C. 1987).

The normal remedy by civil action under 35 U.S.C. 145 is provided for the patent owner of a patent in a reexamination proceeding.

While the reexamination statutory provisions do not provide for participation by any third party requester during any court review, the courts have permitted intervention by a third party requester in appropriate circumstances. See *Read v. Quigg*, 230 USPQ 62 (D.D.C. 1986) and *In re Etter*, 756 F.2d 852, 225 USPQ 1 (Fed. Cir. 1985). See also MPEP § 1216, § 1216.01, and § 1216.02. A third party requester who is permitted to intervene in a civil action has no standing to appeal the court's decision, *Boeing Co. v. Comm'r*, 853 F.2d 878, 7 USPQ2d 1487 (Fed. Cir. 1988).

2280 Information Material to Patentability in Reexamination Proceeding

37 CFR 1.555. *Information material to patentability in reexamination proceedings.*

(a) A patent by its very nature is affected with a public interest. The public interest is best served, and the most effective reexamination occurs when, at the time a reexamination proceeding is being conducted, the Office is aware of and evaluates the teachings of all information material to patentability in a reexamination proceeding. Each individual associated with the patent owner in a reexamination proceeding has a duty of candor and good faith in dealing with the Office, which includes a duty to disclose to the Office all information known to that individual to be material to patentability in a reexamination proceeding. The individuals who have a duty to disclose to the Office all information known to them to be material to patentability in a reexamination proceeding are the patent owner, each attorney or agent who represents the patent owner, and every other individual who is substantively involved on behalf of the patent owner in a reexamination proceeding. The duty to disclose the information exists with respect to each claim pending in the reexamination proceeding until the claim is cancelled. Information material to the patentability of a cancelled claim need not be submitted if the information is not material to patentability of any claim remaining under consideration in the reexamination proceeding. The duty to disclose all information known to be material to patentability in a reexamination proceeding is deemed to be satisfied if all information known to be material to patentability of any claim in the patent after issuance of the reexamination certificate was cited by the Office or submitted to the Office in an information disclosure statement. However, the duties of candor, good faith, and disclosure have not been complied with if any fraud on the Office was practiced or attempted or the duty of disclosure was violated through bad faith or intentional misconduct by, or on behalf of, the patent owner in the reexamination proceeding. Any information disclosure statement must be filed with the items listed in § 1.98(a) as applied to individuals associated with the patent owner in a reexamination proceeding, and should be filed within two months of the date of the order for reexamination, or as soon thereafter as possible.

(b) Under this section, information is material to patentability in a reexamination proceeding when it is not cumulative to information of record or being made of record in the reexamination proceeding, and

(1) It is a patent or printed publication that establishes, by itself or in combination with other patents or printed publications, a *prima facie* case of unpatentability of a claim; or

(2) It refutes, or is inconsistent with, a position the patent owner takes in:

- (i) Opposing an argument of unpatentability relied on by the Office, or
- (ii) Asserting an argument of patentability.

A *prima facie* case of unpatentability of a claim pending in a reexamination proceeding is established when the information compels a conclusion that a claim is unpatentable under the preponderance of evidence, burden-of-proof standard, giving each term in the claim its broadest reasonable construction consistent with the specification, and before any consideration is given to evidence which may be submitted in an attempt to establish a contrary conclusion of patentability.

(c) The responsibility for compliance with this section rests upon the individuals designated in paragraph (a) of this section and no evaluation will be made by the Office in the reexamination proceeding as to compliance with this section. If questions of compliance with this section are discovered during a reexamination proceeding, they will be noted as unresolved questions in accordance with § 1.552(c).

The duty of disclosure in reexamination proceedings applies to the patent owner; to each attorney or agent who represents the patent owner, and to every other individual who is substantially involved on behalf of the patent owner. That duty is a continuing obligation on all such individuals throughout the proceeding. The continuing obligation during the reexamination proceeding is that any such individual to whom the duty applies who is aware of, or becomes aware of, patents or printed publications which (1) are material to patentability in a reexamination proceeding, and (2) which have not previously been made of record in the patent file, must bring such patents or printed publications to the attention of the Office.

Such individuals are strongly encouraged to file information disclosure statements, preferably in accordance with 37 CFR 1.98, within two months of the date of the order to reexamine, or as soon thereafter as possible, in order to bring the patents or printed publications to the attention of the Office. An information disclosure statement filed under 37 CFR 1.555 by the patent owner after the order for reexamination and before the first action on the merits may be submitted as part of the statement under 37 CFR 1.530, or it may be filed as a separate paper. If the information disclosure statement is filed as part of a statement under 37 CFR 1.530, the submission may include a discussion of the patentability issues in the reexamination. If, however, the submission is filed as a separate paper, not part of a statement under 37 CFR 1.530, the submission must be limited to a listing of the information disclosed and an explanation of its relevance. See 37 CFR 1.98. Any discussion of the information disclosed relating to patentability issues in the reexamination would be improper.

Any individual substantially involved in the reexamination proceeding may satisfy his or her duty by disclosing the information to the attorney or agent having responsibility for the reexamination proceeding or to a patent owner acting in his or her own behalf. A patent owner may satisfy his or her duty by disclosing the information to the attorney

or agent having responsibility for the reexamination proceeding. An attorney, agent, or patent owner who receives information has no duty to submit such information if it is not material to patentability in the reexamination proceeding. See 37 CFR 1.555(b) for the definition of “material to patentability.”

The responsibility of compliance with 37 CFR 1.555 rests on all such individuals. Any fraud practiced or attempted on the Office or any violation of the duty to disclosure through bad faith or intentional misconduct by any such individual results in noncompliance with 37 CFR 1.555(a). This duty of disclosure is consistent with the duty placed on patent applicants by 37 CFR 1.56. Any such issues discovered during a reexamination proceeding will merely be noted as unresolved questions under 37 CFR 1.552(c).

All such individuals who fail to comply with 37 CFR 1.555(a) do so at the risk of diminishing the quality and reliability of the reexamination certificate issuing from the proceeding.

See MPEP § 2282 for the patent owner's duty to disclose prior or concurrent proceedings in which the patent is or was involved.

2281 Interviews in Reexamination Proceedings

37 CFR 1.560. Interviews in reexamination proceedings.

(a) Interviews in reexamination proceedings pending before the Office between examiners and the owners of such patents or their attorneys or agents of record must be had in the Office at such times, within Office hours, as the respective examiners may designate. Interviews will not be permitted at any other time or place without the authority of the Commissioner. Interviews for the discussion of the patentability of claims in patents involved in reexamination proceedings will not be had prior to the first official action thereon. Interviews should be arranged for in advance. Requests that reexamination requesters participate in interviews with examiners will not be granted.

(b) In every instance of an interview with an examiner, a complete written statement of the reasons presented at the interview as warranting favorable action must be filed by the patent owner. An interview does not remove the necessity for response to Office actions as specified in § 1.111.

Only *ex parte* interviews between the examiner and patent owner and/or the patent owner's representative are permitted. Requests by reexamination requesters to participate in interviews or to attend interviews will not be granted.

Unless the Office of the Deputy Assistant Commissioner for Patent Policy and Projects authorizes otherwise, interviews between examiner and the owners of patents undergoing reexamination or their attorneys or agents must be had in the Office at such times, within Office hours, as the respective examiners may designate.

Interviews for the discussion of the patentability of claims in patents involved in reexamination proceedings will ordinarily not be had prior to the first Office action following the order for reexamination and any submissions pursuant to 37 CFR 1.530 and 1.535. Such interviews will be permitted prior to the first Office action *only* where the examiner initiates the interview for the purpose of providing an amendment which will make the claims patentable and the patent owner's role is passive. The patent owner's role (or patent owner's attorney or agent) is limited to agreeing to the change or not. The patent owner should not otherwise discuss the case on the merits during this interview.

The patent owner's questions on purely procedural matters may be answered by the examiner at any time during the proceeding.

Where any party who is not the patent owner requests information as to the merits of a reexamination proceeding, the examiner will not conduct a personal or telephone interview with that party to provide the information. Only questions on strictly procedural matters may be discussed with that party. A question by a party who is not the patent owner relating to when the next Office action will be rendered is improper as it relates to the merits of the proceeding.

The examiner must complete Interview Summary form PTOL-474 for each interview held where a matter of substance has been discussed (see MPEP § 713.04). A copy of the form should be given to the patent owner at the conclusion of the interview. The original should be made of record in the reexamination file, and a copy should be mailed to any third party requester.

The general procedure for conducting interviews and recording same is described at MPEP § 713.01 - § 713.04.

PATENT OWNER'S STATEMENT OF THE INTERVIEW

In every instance of an interview with the examiner, a patent owner's statement of the interview, including a complete written statement of the reasons presented at the interview as warranting favorable action, **must** be filed by the patent owner. This requirement may not be waived by the examiner. Patent owners are encouraged to submit such written statement as soon after the interview as is possible, and *no later than the next communication to the Office*. Service of the written statement of the interview on any third party requester is required.

2282 Notification of Existence of Prior or Concurrent Proceedings and Decisions Thereon

37 CFR 1.565. Concurrent Office proceedings.

(a) In any reexamination proceeding before the Office, the patent owner shall call the attention of the Office to any prior or concurrent proceedings in which the patent is or was involved such as interferences, reissue, reexaminations, or litigation and the results of such proceedings.

It is important for the Office to be aware of any prior or concurrent proceedings in which a patent undergoing reexamination is or was involved, such as interferences, reissues, reexaminations or litigations, and any results of such proceedings. In accordance with 37 CFR 1.565(a), the patent owner is required to provide the Office with information regarding the existence of any such proceedings, and the results thereof, if known. Ordinarily, no submissions of any kind by third parties filed after the date of the order are placed in the reexamination or patent file while the reexamination proceeding is pending. However, in order to ensure a complete file, with updated status information regarding prior or concurrent proceedings regarding the patent under reexamination, the Office will, at any time, accept for placement in the patent file copies from any parties of notices of suits and other proceedings involving the patent and copies of decisions or papers filed in the court from litigations or other proceedings involving the patent. Persons making such submissions must limit the submissions to the notification, and must not include further arguments or information. Where a submission is not limited to bare notice of the prior or concurrent proceedings (in which a patent undergoing reexamination is or was involved), the submission will be returned by the Office. Any proper submissions will be promptly placed of record in the patent file. See MPEP § 2286 for Office investigation for prior or concurrent litigation.

2283 Multiple Copending Reexamination Proceedings

37 CFR 1.565. Concurrent Office proceedings.

(c) If reexamination is ordered while a prior reexamination proceeding is pending, the reexamination proceedings will be consolidated and result in the issuance of a single certificate under 1.570.

See MPEP § 2240 for a discussion as to whether a substantial new question of patentability is raised by the prior art cited in a second or subsequent request for reexamination filed while a reexamination proceeding is pending.

If reexamination is ordered on a request for reexamination while a prior reexamination proceeding is still pending, the decision on whether or not to combine the proceedings will be made by the Group Director of the examining group where the reexamination is pending. The Group Director may delegate this to the examining group Special Program Examiner. No decision on combining the reexaminations should be made until such time as reexamination is actually ordered in the later filed request for reexamination.

PROCEEDINGS MERGED

If a second request for reexamination is filed where a first certificate will issue for the first reexamination later than 3 months from the filing of the second request, the proceedings normally will be merged. In this situation the second request is decided based on the original patent claims and if reexamination is ordered, the reexamination proceedings normally would be merged. If the first reexamination is in "issue" for publication of a certificate, it will be withdrawn from issue. The second reexamination proceeding will be merged with the first reexamination proceeding and prosecution will continue after the patent owner and second requester have been given an opportunity to file a statement and reply, respectively.

If the second request is based upon essentially the *same* patents or publications as in the first request or on patents or printed publications which raise essentially the same issues as those raised in the first request, and if reexamination is ordered, the examination of the merged proceeding will continue at the point reached in the first reexamination proceeding. If, however, *new* patents or printed publications are presented in the second request which raise different questions than those raised in the first request, then prosecution in the merged reexamination proceeding will be reopened, if applicable, to the extent necessary to fully treat the questions raised.

The patent owner will be provided with an opportunity to respond to any new rejection in a merged reexamination proceeding prior to the action being made final. See MPEP § 2271. If the reexamination proceedings are combined, a single certificate will be issued based upon the combined proceedings, 37 CFR 1.565(c).

WHEN PROCEEDING IS SUSPENDED

It may also be desirable in certain situations to suspend a proceeding for a short and specified period of time. For example, a suspension of a first reexamination proceeding may be issued to allow time for the patent owner's statement and the requester's reply in a second proceeding prior to merging. Further, after the second proceeding *has been ordered*, it may be desirable to suspend the second proceeding where the first proceeding is presently on appeal before

a Federal court to await the court's decision prior to merging. A suspension will only be granted in exceptional (extraordinary) instances, because of the statutory requirements that examination proceed with "special dispatch," and the express written approval of the Group Director must be obtained. Suspension will not be granted when there is an outstanding Office action.

MERGER OF REEXAMINATIONS

The following guidelines should be observed when two requests for reexamination directed to a single patent have been filed.

The second request (i.e., Request 2) should be processed as quickly as possible and assigned to the same examiner to which the first request (i.e., Request 1) is assigned. Request 2 should be decided immediately without waiting the usual period. If Request 2 is denied, *ex parte* prosecution of Request 1 should continue. If Request 2 is granted, the order in the second proceeding should be mailed immediately. The two requests should be held in storage until the patent owner's statement and any reply by the requester have been received in Request 2, or until the time for filing same expires. Then, the Group Director or the Director's delegate will prepare a decision merging the two proceedings.

The decision by the Group Director merging the reexamination proceedings should include a requirement that the patent owner maintain identical claims in both files. It will further require that responses by the patent owner must consist of a single response, addressed to both files, filed in duplicate, each bearing a signature, for entry in both files. The decision will point out that both files will be maintained as separate complete files. The decision of merger will indicate at its conclusion that the patent owner is given 1 month to provide a housekeeping amendment to make the claims the same in each file, where such an amendment is needed. Where the claims are already the same in both files, the decision will indicate at its conclusion that an Office action will be mailed in due course, and that the patent owner need not take any action at present. The decision of merger will be mailed immediately.

Where the merger decision indicates that the patent owner is given 1 month to provide a housekeeping amendment, the file will be held in storage to await submission of the amendment. After the amendment is received, it will be processed by the technical support staff and the file returned to the examiner, to issue an Office action. Where the merger decision indicates that an Office action will follow, the file is returned to the examiner immediately after the decision, to issue the action.

Once the file is returned to the examiner for issuance of an Office action, the examiner should prepare an Office

action at the most advanced point possible for the first proceeding. Thus, if the first proceeding is ready for a final rejection and the second proceeding does not provide any new information which would call for a new ground of rejection, the examiner should issue a final rejection for the merged proceeding using the guidelines for the prosecution stage set forth below.

If the *ex parte* prosecution stage has not yet begun in Request 1 when Request 2 is received, Request 1 should be processed to the point where it is ready for *ex parte* prosecution. Then, Request 1 is normally held until Request 2 is granted and is ready for *ex parte* action following the statement and reply. Thereafter, the two proceedings would be merged. However, if Request 2 is denied, there would be no merger and prosecution will be carried out solely on Request 1. Note that Request 2 should be determined on its own merits and should not rely on nor refer to the decision in Request 1.

THE PROSECUTION STAGE, AFTER MERGER

When prosecution is appropriate in merged proceedings, a single combined examiner's action will be prepared. Each action will contain the control number of the two proceedings on every page. A single action cover form (having both control numbers penned in at the top) will be provided by the examiner to the clerical staff. The clerical staff will copy the action cover form, and then use the PALM printer to print the appropriate data (1) on the original for the first request and (2) on the copy for the second request. The appropriate paper number will be entered on the action cover form for each file (these numbers will often be different). Each requester will receive a copy of the action and both action cover forms, with the transmission form PTOL-465 placed on top of the package. The patent owner will get a copy of both action cover forms and the action itself.

When a "Notice Of Intent To Issue Reexamination Certificate" (NIRC) is appropriate, plural notices will be printed. Both reexamination files will then be processed. The group should prepare the file of the concurrent proceedings in the manner specified in MPEP § 2287 before release to Office of Publications.

The above guidelines should be extended to those situations where more than two requests for reexamination are filed for a single patent.

PROCEEDINGS NOT MERGED

If a second request is filed where the first reexamination certificate will issue within 3 months from the filing of the second request, the proceedings normally will not be merged. If the certificate on the first reexamination proceeding will issue before the decision on the second request

must be decided, the reexamination certificate is allowed to issue. The second request is then considered based upon the claims in the patent as indicated in the issued reexamination certificate rather than the original claims of the patent. In such situations the proceedings will not be merged. However, it should be noted that where the second request relies on the *same substantial new question of patentability that the first reexamination proceeding relies upon*, the question as to merger should be referred to the examining group Special Program Examiner. In NO case should a decision on the second request be delayed beyond its 3-month deadline.

FEEES IN MERGED PROCEEDINGS

Where the proceedings have been merged and a paper is filed which requires payment of a fee (e.g., petition fee, appeal fee, brief fee, oral hearing fee), only a single fee need be paid. For example, only one fee need be paid for an appeal brief even though the brief relates to merged multiple proceedings and copies must be filed for each file in the merged proceeding.

PETITION TO MERGE MULTIPLE COPENDING REEXAMINATION PROCEEDINGS

No petition to merge multiple reexamination proceedings is necessary since the Office will generally, *sua sponte*, make a decision as to whether or not it is appropriate to merge the multiple reexamination proceedings. If any petition to merge the proceedings is filed prior to the determination (37 CFR 1.515) and order to reexamine (37 CFR 1.525) on the second request, it will not be considered but will be returned to the party submitting the same by the examining Group Director. The decision returning such a premature petition will be made of record in both reexamination files, but no copy of the petition will be retained by the Office. See MPEP § 2267.

While the patent owner can file a petition to merge the proceedings at any time after the order to reexamine (37 CFR 1.525) on the second request, the better practice would be to include any such petition with the patent owner's statement under 37 CFR 1.530, in the event the examining Group Director has not acted prior to that date to merge the multiple reexamination proceedings. If the requester of any of the multiple reexamination proceedings is not the patent owner, that party may petition to merge the proceedings as a part of a reply pursuant to 37 CFR 1.535 in the event the Group Director has not acted prior to that date to merge the multiple proceedings. A petition to merge the multiple proceedings which is filed by a party other than the patent owner or one of the requesters of the reexamination will not be considered but will be returned to that

party by the Group Director as being improper under 37 CFR 1.550(e).

All decisions on the merits of petitions to merge multiple reexamination proceedings will be made by the Group Director (or to the examining group Special Program Examiner, if the Director delegates it to him or her).

2284 Copending Reexamination and Interference Proceedings [R-1]

37 CFR 1.565. *Concurrent Office proceedings.*

>

(a) In any reexamination proceeding before the Office, the patent owner shall call the attention of the Office to any prior or concurrent proceedings in which the patent is or was involved such as interferences, reissue, reexaminations, or litigation and the results of such proceedings.<

(e) If a patent in the process of reexamination is or becomes involved in an interference, the Commissioner may stay reexamination or the interference. The Commissioner will not consider a request to stay an interference unless a motion (§ 1.635) to stay the interference has been presented to, and denied by, an examiner-in-chief and the request is filed within ten (10) days of a decision by an examiner-in-chief denying the motion for a stay or such other time as the examiner-in-chief may set.

>

37 CFR 1.660. *Notice of reexamination, reissue, protest, or litigation.*

(a) When a request for reexamination of a patent involved in an interference is filed, the patent owner shall notify the Board within 10 days of receiving notice that the request was filed.

<

>A patent being reexamined in a reexamination proceeding may be involved in an interference proceeding with at least one application, where the patent and the application are claiming the same patentable invention, and at least one of the application's claims to that invention are patentable to the applicant. See MPEP § 2306.<

The general policy of the Office is that a reexamination proceeding will not be delayed, or stayed, because of an interference or the possibility of an interference. The reasons for this policy are (1) the relatively long period of time usually required for interferences and (2) the requirement of 35 U.S.C. 305 that all reexamination proceedings be conducted with "special dispatch" within the Office. In general, the Office will follow the practice of making the required and necessary decisions in the reexamination proceeding and, at the same time, going forward with the interference to the extent desirable. Decisions in the interference will take into consideration the status of the reexamination >proceeding< and what is occurring therein. The decision as to what actions are taken in the interference will, in general, be taken in accordance with normal interference practice.

>It must be noted that although a *patent* being reexamined via a reexamination proceeding may become involved in an interference proceeding, the reexamination proceeding itself can never be involved in an interference proceeding. See 35 U.S.C. 135 subsection (a) which states that "[w]henever an application is made for a patent which, in the opinion of the Commissioner, would interfere with any pending *application*, or with any unexpired *patent*, an interference may be declared" (emphasis added). The reexamination proceeding is neither an application nor a patent.<

ATTEMPTING TO PROVOKE AN INTERFERENCE WITH A PATENT INVOLVED IN A REEXAMINATION PROCEEDING

An interference should not be declared between an application and a patent which is involved in a >pending< reexamination proceeding except upon specific authorization from the Office of the Deputy Assistant Commissioner for Patent Policy and Projects. When an amendment seeking to provoke an interference with a patent involved in a reexamination proceeding is filed in a pending application, the owner of the patent must be notified (see 37 CFR 1.607(d)). The applicant must identify the patent under reexamination with which interference is sought. The corresponding application claims may be rejected on any applicable ground including, if appropriate, the prior art cited in the reexamination proceeding. Prosecution of the application should continue as far as possible, but if the application is placed in condition for allowance and still contains claims which interfere with claims of the patent under reexamination, further action on the application should be suspended until the certificate on the reexamination proceeding has been issued.

>Once the reexamination certificate has issued, the examiner should review the certificate to see if it makes any changes in the patent claims and then evaluate whether the patent still contains claims which interfere with claims of the application. If the claims do interfere, then the examiner should initiate an interference. See MPEP § 2309.<

MOTION TO SUSPEND INTERFERENCE UNDER 37 CFR 1.635 PENDING THE OUTCOME OF A REEXAMINATION PROCEEDING

A motion under 37 CFR 1.635 to suspend an interference pending the outcome of a reexamination proceeding may be made at any time during the interference by any party thereto. The motion must be presented to the administrative patent judge who will decide the motion based on the particular fact situation. However, no consideration will be given such a motion unless and until a reexamination order is issued, nor will suspension of the interference normally be permitted until after any motions

have been disposed of. If the motion under 37 CFR 1.635 is denied by the administrative patent judge, a request to stay the interference may be made to the Commissioner under 37 CFR 1.565(e).

REQUEST BY THE EXAMINER FOR ACTION PURSUANT TO 37 CFR 1.641

Normally, examiners should not have to alert the administrative patent judge for action under 37 CFR 1.641 while the reexamination proceeding is pending. Rather, examiners should rely on the parties of the interference to file a notice under 37 CFR 1.660. See also the discussion in the next paragraph.

REQUEST FOR REEXAMINATION FILED DURING INTERFERENCE

In view of the provisions of 37 CFR 1.510(a), "Any person may, at any time during the period of enforceability of a patent" file a request for reexamination. Under 37 CFR 1.660, the patent owner must notify the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences that a request for reexamination was filed, within 10 days of receiving notice of the request having been filed. >Where it is the patent owner that files the request for reexamination, the 10 days run from the filing date of the request, since that is when the patent owner "received the notice" of filing the request.< Such requests for reexamination will be processed in the normal manner. No delay, or stay, of the reexamination will occur because the requester is not a party to the interference. If the examiner orders reexamination pursuant to 37 CFR 1.525 and subsequently rejects a patent claim corresponding to a count in the interference, the attention of the administrative patent judge shall be called thereto and appropriate action may be taken under 37 CFR 1.641.

>INTERFERENCE DECLARED WHILE REEXAMINATION PROCEEDING IS ONGOING

Under 37 CFR 1.565, the patent owner in a reexamination proceeding before the Office is required to notify the Office when the patent being reexamined becomes involved in an interference. To do so, patent owner must file in the reexamination proceeding a paper giving notice of the interference proceeding. The requirements of 37 CFR 1.565, and of 37 CFR 1.660 (see the preceding paragraph), are designed to keep the Office and the appropriate parties informed of activity which is relevant to reexamination and interference proceedings and, to the extent possible, to eliminate procedural surprise. <

PETITION TO STAY REEXAMINATION PROCEEDING BECAUSE OF INTERFERENCE

Any petition to stay a reexamination proceeding, because of an interference, which is filed prior to the determination (37 CFR 1.515) and order to reexamine (37 CFR 1.525) will not be considered, but will be returned to the party submitting the same. The decision returning such a premature petition will be made of record in the reexamination file, but no copy of the petition will be retained by the Office. A petition to stay the reexamination proceeding because of the interference may be filed by the patent owner as a part of the patent owner's statement under 37 CFR 1.530 or subsequent thereto. If a party to the interference, other than the patent owner, is a requester of the reexamination, that party may petition to stay the reexamination proceeding as a part of a reply pursuant to 37 CFR 1.535. If the other party to the interference is not the requester, any petition by that party is improper under 37 CFR 1.550(e) and will not be considered. Any such improper petitions will be returned to the party submitting the same. Premature petitions to stay the reexamination proceedings*,>< i.e., those filed prior to the determination (37 CFR 1.515) and order to reexamine (37 CFR 1.525)>< will be returned by the examining Group Director as premature. Petitions to stay filed subsequent to the date of the order for reexamination will be referred to the Office of the Deputy Assistant Commissioner for Patent Policy and Projects for decision. All decisions on the merits of petitions to stay a reexamination proceeding because of an interference will be made in the Office of the Deputy Assistant Commissioner for Patent Policy and Projects.

ACTION IN INTERFERENCE FOLLOWING REEXAMINATION

If one or more claims of a patent which is involved in an interference are canceled or amended by the issuance of a reexamination certificate, appropriate action will be taken by the administrative patent judge under 37 CFR 1.641.

Upon issuance of the reexamination certificate, the patent owner must notify the administrative patent judge thereof.

2285 Copending Reexamination and Reissue Proceedings

37 CFR 1.565. Concurrent Office proceedings.

(d)If a reissue application and a reexamination proceeding on which an order pursuant to § 1.525 has been mailed are pending concurrently on a patent, a decision will normally be made to merge the two proceedings or to stay one of the two proceedings. Where merger of a reissue application and a reexamination proceeding is ordered, the merged examination will be conducted in accordance with §§ 1.171-1.179 and the patent owner will

be required to place and maintain the same claims in the reissue application and the reexamination proceeding during the pendency of the merged proceeding. The examiner's actions and any responses by the patent owner in a merged proceeding will apply to both the reissue application and the reexamination proceeding and be physically entered into both files. Any reexamination proceeding merged with a reissue application shall be terminated by the grant of the reissued patent.

The general policy of the Office is that a reissue application examination and a reexamination proceeding will not be conducted separately at the same time as to a particular patent. The reason for this policy is to permit timely resolution of both proceedings to the extent possible and to prevent inconsistent, and possibly conflicting, amendments from being introduced into the two proceedings on behalf of the patent owner. Accordingly, if both a reissue application and a reexamination proceeding are pending concurrently on a patent, a decision will normally be made (1) to merge the two proceedings or (2) to stay one of the two proceedings. The decision as to whether the proceedings are to be merged, or which proceeding (if any) is to be stayed is made in the Office of the Deputy Assistant Commissioner for Patent Policy and Projects. See *In re Onda*, 229 USPQ 235 (Comm'r Pat. 1985).

TIME FOR MAKING DECISION ON MERGING OR STAYING THE PROCEEDINGS

A decision whether or not to merge the reissue application examination and the reexamination proceeding, or to stay one of the two proceedings, will not be made prior to the mailing of an order to reexamine the patent pursuant to 37 CFR 1.525. Until such time as reexamination is ordered, the examination of the reissue application will proceed. A determination on the request must not be delayed because of the existence of a copending reissue application, since 35 U.S.C. 304 and 37 CFR 1.515 require a determination within 3 months following the filing date of the request. See MPEP § 2241. If the decision on the request denies reexamination (MPEP § 2247), the examination of the reissue application should be continued. If reexamination is ordered (MPEP § 2246), the reexamination file, the reissue application, and the patent file should be delivered to the Office of the Deputy Assistant Commissioner for Patent Policy and Projects promptly, following the mailing of the decision ordering reexamination. The delivery of the files to the Office of the Deputy Assistant Commissioner for Patent Policy and Projects should not be delayed awaiting the filing of any statement under 37 CFR 1.530 and any reply under 37 CFR 1.535, or the expiration of the time for same.

If a reissue application is filed during the pendency of a reexamination proceeding, the reexamination file, the reissue

application, and the patent file should be delivered to the Office of the Deputy Assistant Commissioner for Patent Policy and Projects as promptly as possible after the reissue application reaches the examining group.

The decision on whether or not the proceedings are to be merged, or which proceeding (if any) is to be stayed, will generally be made as promptly as possible after receipt of all of the files in the Office of the Deputy Assistant Commissioner for Patent Policy and Projects. Until a decision is mailed merging the proceedings or staying one of the proceedings, the two proceedings will continue and be conducted simultaneously, but separately.

The Office may in certain situations issue a certificate at the termination of a reexamination proceeding, even if a copending reissue application or another reexamination request has already been filed.

CONSIDERATIONS IN DECIDING WHETHER TO MERGE THE PROCEEDINGS OR WHETHER TO STAY A PROCEEDING

The decision on whether to merge the proceedings or stay a proceeding will be made on a case-by-case basis based upon the status of the various proceedings. Due consideration will be given to the finality of the reexamination requested.

A. Reissue About To Issue, Reexamination Requested.

If the reissue patent will issue before the determination on the reexamination request must be made, the determination on the request should normally be delayed until after the granting of the reissue patent; and then the determination should be made on the basis of the claims in the reissue patent. The reexamination, if ordered, would then be on the reissue patent claims rather than the original patent claims. Since the reissue application would no longer be pending, the reexamination would be processed in a normal manner.

Where a reissue patent has been issued, the determination on the request for reexamination should specifically point out that the determination has been made on the claims of the reissue patent and not on the claims of the original patent. If a reissue patent issues on the patent under reexamination after reexamination is ordered the next action from the examiner in the reexamination should point out that further proceedings in the reexamination will be based on the claims of the reissue patent and not on the patent surrendered. Form Paragraph 22.05 may be used in the Office action.

¶ 22.05 Reexamination Based on Reissue Claims

In view of the surrender of original Patent No. [1] and the granting of Reissue Patent No. [2] which issued on [3], all subsequent proceedings in this reexamination will be based on the reissue patent claims.

Where the reissue patent has issued prior to the filing of a request for reexamination of the parent patent, see MPEP § 2258.

B. *Reissue Pending, Reexamination Request Filed.*

Where a reissue patent will not be granted prior to the expiration of the 3-month period for making the determination, a decision will be made as to whether the proceedings are to be merged, or which proceeding (if any) is to be stayed, after an order to reexamine has been issued. The general policy of the Office is to merge the more narrow reexamination proceeding with the broader reissue application examination whenever it is desirable to do so in the interests of expediting the conduct of both proceedings. In making a decision on whether or not to merge the two proceedings, consideration will be given to the status of the reissue application examination at the time the order to reexamination the patent pursuant to 37 CFR 1.525 is mailed. For example, if examination of the reissue application has not begun, or if a rejection of the primary examiner has not been appealed to the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences pursuant to 37 CFR 1.191, it is likely that a merger of the reissue application examination and the reexamination proceeding will be ordered by the Office of the Deputy Assistant Commissioner for Patent Policy and Projects. If, however, the reissue application is on appeal to the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences or the courts, that fact would be considered in making a decision whether to merge the proceedings or stay one of the proceedings. See *In re Stoddard*, 213 USPQ 386 (Comm'r Pat. 1982); and *In re Scragg*, 215 USPQ 715 (Comm'r Pat. 1982).

If such a merger of the proceedings is ordered, the order merging the proceedings will also require that the patent owner place the same claims in the reissue application and in the reexamination proceeding for purposes of the merged proceedings. An amendment may be required to be filed to do this within a specified time set in the order merging the proceedings.

If the reissue application examination has progressed to a point where a merger of the two proceedings is not desirable at that time, then the reexamination proceeding will generally be stayed until the reissue application examination is complete on the issues then pending. After completion of the examination on the issues then pending in the reissue application examination, the stay of the reexamination proceeding will be removed and the proceedings either merged or the reexamination proceeding will be conducted separately if the reissue application has become abandoned. The reissue application examination will be reopened, if necessary, for merger of the reexamination proceeding therewith.

If a stay of a reexamination proceeding has been removed following a reissue application examination, the first Office action will be given a shortened statutory period for response of 1 month unless a longer period for response clearly is warranted by the nature of the examiner's action. The second Office action will normally be final and also have a 1-month period for response. These shortened periods are considered necessary to prevent undue delay in terminating the proceedings and also to proceed with "special dispatch" in view of the earlier stay.

If the reissue application examination and the reexamination proceeding are merged, the issuance of the reissue patent will also serve as the certificate under 37 CFR 1.570 and the reissue patent will so indicate.

C. *Reexamination Proceedings Underway, Reissue Application Filed.*

When a reissue application is filed after a reexamination proceeding has begun following an order therefor, the reexamination, patent, and the reissue files should be forwarded to the Office of the Deputy Assistant Commissioner for Patent Policy and Projects for consideration as to whether or not to merge the proceedings or stay one proceeding.

Where reexamination has already been ordered prior to the filing of a reissue application, the following factors may be considered in deciding whether to merge the proceedings or stay one proceeding:

(A) The status of the reexamination proceeding: For example, consideration will be given as to whether a statement and reply have been received, a first Office action has been mailed, a final rejection has been given, or printing of certificate has begun;

(B) The nature and scope of the reissue application: For example, consideration will be given as to whether the issues presented in the proceedings are the same, overlapping, or completely separate; and whether the reissue claims are broadened or are related to issues other than rejections based on patents or printed publications.

CONDUCT OF MERGED REISSUE APPLICATION EXAMINATION AND REEXAMINATION PROCEEDINGS

If a reissue application examination and a reexamination proceeding are merged, the merged examination will be conducted on the basis of the rules relating to the broader reissue application examination. Amendments should be submitted in accordance with the reissue practice under 37 CFR 1.121(b); see MPEP § 1453. The examiner, in examining the merged proceeding, will apply the reissue statute, rules, and case law to the merged proceeding. This is appropriate in view of the fact that the statutory provisions for reissue applications and reissue application

examination include, *inter alia*, provisions equivalent to 35 U.S.C. 305 relating to the conduct of reexamination proceedings.

In any merged reissue application and reexamination proceeding, each Office action issued by the examiner will take the form of a single action which jointly applies to both the reissue application and the reexamination proceeding. Each action will contain identifying data for both the reissue application and the reexamination proceeding, and each action will be physically entered into both files, which will be maintained as separate files.

Any response by the applicant/patent owner in such a merged proceeding must consist of a single response, filed in duplicate, for entry in both files, and service of copy must be made on any third party reexamination requester. A copy of all Office actions will be mailed to the third party reexamination requester but not to any other third party.

If the applicant/patent owner in such a merged proceeding fails to file a timely and appropriate response to any Office action, the merged proceeding will be terminated. The reissue application will be held abandoned. A NIRC will be issued (see MPEP § 2287), and the Commissioner will proceed to issue a reexamination certificate under 37 CFR 1.570 in accordance with the last action of the Office, unless further action is clearly needed in view of the difference in rules relating to reexamination and reissue proceedings.

If the applicant/patent owner in such a merged proceeding files an express abandonment of the reissue application pursuant to 37 CFR 1.138, the next Office action of the examiner will accept the express abandonment, dissolve the merged proceeding, and continue the reexamination proceeding. Upon dissolution of the merged proceeding, any grounds of rejection which are not applicable under reexamination should be withdrawn (e.g., based on public use or sale) and any new grounds of rejection which are applicable under reexamination (e.g., improper broadened claims) should be made by the examiner. The existence of any questions remaining which cannot be considered under reexamination following dissolution of the merged proceeding would be noted by the examiner as not being proper under reexamination pursuant to 37 CFR 1.552(c).

If applicant/patent owner files a continued prosecution reissue application (a CPA) under 37 CFR 1.53(d), whereby the existing reissue application is considered to be expressly abandoned, this will most likely result in the dissolution of the merged proceeding, a stay of the CPA reissue application, and separate, continued prosecution of the reexamination proceeding.

PETITION TO MERGE REISSUE APPLICATION EXAMINATION AND REEXAMINATION PROCEEDINGS OR TO STAY EITHER PROCEEDING BECAUSE OF THE EXISTENCE OF THE OTHER

No petition to merge the proceedings, or stay one of them, is necessary since the Office will generally, *sua sponte*, make a decision to merge the proceedings or stay one of them. If any petition to merge the proceedings, or to stay one proceeding because of the other, is filed prior to the determination (37 CFR 1.515) and order to reexamine (37 CFR 1.525), it will not be considered, but will be returned to the party submitting the same by the examining Group Director, regardless of whether the petition is filed in the reexamination proceeding, the reissue application, or both. This is necessary to prevent premature papers relating to the reexamination proceeding from being filed. The decision returning such a premature petition will be made of record in both the reexamination file and the reissue application file, but no copy of the petition will be retained by the Office. See MPEP § 2267.

The patent owner may file a petition under 37 CFR 1.182 to merge the proceedings, or stay one proceeding because of the other, at the time the patent owner's statement under 37 CFR 1.530 is filed or subsequent thereto in the event the Office has not acted prior to that date to merge the proceedings or stay one of them. If the requester of the reexamination is not the patent owner, that party may petition to merge the proceedings, or stay one proceeding because of the other, as a part of a reply pursuant to 37 CFR 1.535, in the event the Office has not acted prior to that date to merge the proceedings or stay one of them. A petition to merge the proceedings, or stay one of them because of the other, which is filed by a party other than the patent owner or the requester of the reexamination will not be considered, but will be returned to that party by the examining Group Director as being improper under 37 CFR 1.550(e).

All decisions on the merits or petitions to merge the reissue application examination and the reexamination proceeding, or to stay one proceeding because of the other, will be made in the Office of the Deputy Assistant Commissioner for Patent Policy and Projects. Such petitions to merge the proceedings, or stay one of the proceedings because of the other, which are filed by the patent owner or the requester subsequent to the date of the order for reexamination will be referred to the Office of the Deputy Assistant Commissioner of Patent Policy and Projects for decision.

FEES IN MERGED PROCEEDINGS

Where the proceedings have been merged and a paper is filed which requires payment of a fee (e.g., petition fee,

appeal fee, brief fee, oral hearing fee), only a single fee need be paid. For example, only one fee need be paid for an appeal brief even though the brief relates to merged multiple proceedings and copies must be filed for each file in the merged proceeding.

2286 Reexamination and Litigation Proceedings

37 CFR 1.565. *Concurrent office proceedings.*

(b) If a patent in the process of reexamination is or becomes involved in litigation or a reissue application for the patent is filed or pending, the Commissioner shall determine whether or not to stay the reexamination or reissue proceeding.

The Federal Courts and the Patent and Trademark Office are jointly responsible for the overall administration of the patent system.

35 U.S.C. 302 permits a request for reexamination to be filed "at any time." Thus, requests for reexamination are frequently filed where the patent for which reexamination is requested is involved in concurrent litigation. The guidelines set forth below will generally govern Office handling of reexamination requests where there is concurrent litigation in the Federal courts.

COURT SANCTIONED REEXAMINATION PROCEEDING OR LITIGATION STAYED FOR REEXAMINATION

Any request for reexamination which indicates (1) that it is filed as a result of an agreement by parties to litigation which agreement is sanctioned by a court, or (2) that litigation is stayed for the filing of a reexamination request will be taken up by the examiner for decision 6 weeks after the request was filed. See MPEP § 2241. If reexamination is ordered, the examination following the statement by the patent owner under 37 CFR 1.530 and the reply by the requester under 37 CFR 1.535 will be expedited to the extent possible. Office actions in these reexamination proceedings will normally set a 1 month shortened statutory period for response rather than the 2 months usually set in reexamination proceedings. See MPEP § 2263. This 1-month period may be extended only upon a showing of sufficient cause. See MPEP § 2265. See generally *Raytek, Inc. v. Solfan Systems Inc.*, 211 USPQ 405 (N. D. Cal., 1981); *Dresser Industries, Inc. v. Ford Motor Co.*, 211 USPQ 1114 (N. D., Texas, 1981); *Digital Magnetic Systems, Inc. v. Ansley*, 213 USPQ 290 (W. D. Okla., 1982); *Gould v. Control Laser Corp.*, 705 F.2d 1340, 217 USPQ 985 (Fed. Cir. 1983); *The Toro Co. v. R.L. Nelson Corp.*, 223 USPQ 636 (C.D. Ill. 1984); *In re Vamco Machine and*

Tool, Inc., 752 F.2d 1564, 224 USPQ 617 (Fed. Cir. 1985); and *Laffland Bros. Co. v. Mid-Western Energy Corp.*, 225 USPQ 886 (W.D. Okla. 1985).

FEDERAL COURT DECISION KNOWN TO EXAMINER AT THE TIME THE DETERMINATION ON THE REQUEST FOR REEXAMINATION IS MADE

If a Federal Court decision *on the merits* of a patent is known to the examiner at the time the determination on the request for reexamination is made, the following guidelines will be followed by the examiner, whether or not the person who filed the request was a party to the litigation. When the initial question as to whether the prior art raises a substantial new question of patentability as to a patent claim is under consideration, the existence of a final court decision of claim *validity* in view of the same or different prior art does not necessarily mean that no new question is present, in view of the different standards of proof employed by the district courts and the Office. Thus, while the Office may accord deference to factual findings made by the court, the determination of whether a substantial new question of patentability exists will be made independently of the court's decision on validity as it is not controlling on the Office. A *non-final* holding of claim *invalidity* or unenforceability will not be controlling on the question of whether a substantial new question of patentability is present. A final holding of claim invalidity or unenforceability, however, is controlling on the Office. In such cases, a substantial new question of patentability would *not* be present as to the claims held invalid or unenforceable. See *Ethicon v. Quigg*, 849 F.2d 1422, 7 USPQ2d 1152 (Fed. Cir. 1988).

Any determination on a request for reexamination which the examiner makes after a Federal Court decision must be reviewed by the examining Group Director to ensure that it conforms to the current Office litigation policy and guidelines. See MPEP § 2240. This review by the Group Director is a procedural review and is not a review of the merits of the examiner's determination. This review may be delegated by the Group Director to the examining group Special Program Examiner.

For a discussion of the policy in specific situations where a Federal Court decision has been issued, see MPEP § 2242.

REEXAMINATION WITH CONCURRENT LITIGATION BUT ORDERED PRIOR TO FEDERAL COURT DECISION

In view of the statutory mandate to make the determination on the request within 3 months, the determination on the request based on the record before the examiner will be made without awaiting a decision by the Federal Court. It

is not realistic to attempt to determine what issues will be treated by the Federal Court prior to the court decision. Accordingly, the determination on the request will be made without considering the issues allegedly before the court. If reexamination is ordered, the reexamination will continue until the Office becomes aware that a court decision has issued. At such time, the request will be reviewed in accordance with the guidelines set forth below. The patent owner is required by 37 CFR 1.565(a) to call the attention of the Office to any prior or concurrent proceeding in which the patent is involved or was involved. Thus, the patent owner has an obligation to promptly notify the Office that a decision has been issued in the Federal Court.

FEDERAL COURT DECISION ISSUES AFTER REEXAMINATION ORDERED

Pursuant to 37 CFR 1.565(a), the patent owner in a reexamination proceeding must promptly notify the Office of any Federal court decision involving the patent. Where the reexamination proceeding is currently pending and the court decision issues, or the Office becomes aware of a court decision relating to a pending reexamination proceeding, the order to reexamine is reviewed to see if a substantial new question of patentability is still present. If no substantial new question of patentability is still present, the order to reexamine is vacated by the examining Group Director and reexamination is terminated.

A *non-final* district court decision concerning a patent under reexamination shall have no binding effect on a reexamination proceeding.

The issuance of a *final* district court decision upholding validity during a reexamination also will have no binding effect on the examination of the reexamination. This is because the Court states in *Ethicon v. Quigg*, 849 F.2d 1422, 1428, 7 USPQ2d 1152, 1157 (Fed. Cir. 1988) that the Office is *not* bound by a court's holding of patent *validity* and should continue the reexamination. The Court notes that district courts and the Office use different standards of proof in determining invalidity, and thus, on the same evidence, could quite correctly come to different conclusions. Specifically, invalidity in a district court must be shown by "clear and convincing" evidence, whereas in the Office, it is sufficient to show nonpatentability by a "preponderance of evidence." Since the "clear and convincing" standard is harder to satisfy than the "preponderance" standard, deference will ordinarily be accorded to the factual findings of the court where the evidence before the Office and the court is the same. If sufficient reasons are present, claims held valid by the court may be rejected in reexamination.

On the other hand, the Court states that a *final* holding of *invalidity* is binding on the Office and the reexamination may be discontinued. Upon the issuance of a holding of

claim invalidity or unenforceability by a district court, reexamination of the claims held to be invalid or unenforceable will continue in the Office until the court's decision becomes *final*. Upon the issuance of a *final* holding of invalidity or unenforceability, the claims held invalid or unenforceable will be withdrawn from consideration in the reexamination. The reexamination will continue as to any remaining claims. If all of the claims are *finally* held invalid or unenforceable, the reexamination will be vacated by the Group Director as no longer containing a substantial new question of patentability, and reexamination will be terminated.

LITIGATION REVIEW AND GROUP DIRECTOR APPROVAL

In order to ensure that the Office is aware of prior or concurrent litigation, the examiner is responsible for conducting a reasonable investigation for evidence as to whether the patent for which reexamination is requested has been or is involved in litigation. The investigation will include a review of the reexamination file, the patent file, and the results of the litigation computer search by the STIC.

If the examiner discovers, *at any time* during the reexamination proceeding, that there is litigation or that there has been a Federal court decision on the patent, the fact will be brought to the attention of the Group Director prior to any further action by the examiner. The Group Director must review any action taken by the examiner in such circumstances to ensure current Office litigation policy is being followed. This review is a procedural review and is not a review of the merits of the decision. This review may be delegated by the Group Director to the examining group Special Program Examiner.

FEDERAL COURT DECISION CONTROLLING IN REEXAMINATION PROCEEDING

Once a Federal court has ruled upon the merits of a patent and reexamination is still appropriate under the guidelines set forth above, the Federal court decision will be considered controlling and will be followed as to claims finally held to be invalid by the court.

2287 Conclusion of Reexamination Proceeding

Upon conclusion of the reexamination proceeding, the examiner must prepare a "Notice of Intent to Issue Reexamination Certificate" (NIRC) by completing form PTOL-469. Where appropriate, an examiner's amendment will also be prepared. Where claims are found patentable, reasons must be given for each claim found patentable. See the discussion as to preparation of an examiner's

amendment and reasons for allowance at the end of this section. The examiner must prepare the reexamination file so that the Office of Publications can prepare and issue a certificate in accordance with 37 CFR 1.570 and 35 U.S.C. 307 setting forth the results of the reexamination proceeding and the content of the patent following the proceeding. See MPEP § 2288.

A NIRC informs the patent owner and any third party requester that the reexamination proceeding has been terminated. The rules do not provide for an amendment to be filed in a reexamination proceeding after prosecution has been terminated. 37 CFR 1.312 does *not* apply in reexamination. Any amendment, information disclosure statement, or other paper related to the merits of the reexamination proceeding filed after prosecution has been terminated must be accompanied by a petition under 37 CFR 1.182 to have the amendment considered.

Normally the title will not need to be changed during reexamination. If a change of the title is necessary, patent owner should be notified of the need to provide an amendment changing the title as early as possible in the prosecution as a part of an Office action. If all of the claims are found to be patentable and a NIRC has been or is to be mailed, a change to the title of the invention by the examiner may only be done by way of an examiner's amendment. Changing the title and merely initialing the change is *not* permitted in reexamination.

If all of the claims are disclaimed in a patent under reexamination, a certificate under 37 CFR 1.570 will be issued indicating that fact.

In preparing the reexamination file for publication of the certificate, the examiner must review the reexamination and patent files to be sure that all the appropriate parts are completed. The review should include completion of the following items:

(A) the "Reexamination Field of Search" and the "Search Notes" — to be sure the file wrapper is filled in with the classes and subclasses that were actually searched and other areas consulted;

(B) the "Claim No. For O.G." box — to be sure that a representative claim which has been reexamined is indicated for publication in the *Official Gazette*;

(C) the "Drawing Fig. For Certificate and For O.G." box — to be sure that an appropriate drawing figure is indicated for printing on the certificate cover sheet and in the *Official Gazette*;

(D) the "Litigation Review" box — to be sure that the Office is aware of prior or concurrent litigation;

(E) the face of the file — to be sure that the necessary data is included thereon; and

(F) the "Index of Claims" box — to be sure the status of each claim is indicated and the final claim numbers are indicated.

The claims or claims should be selected in accordance with the following instructions:

(A) The broadest claim should be selected;

(B) Examiners should ordinarily designate but one claim on each invention, although when a plurality of inventions are claimed in one application, additional claims up to a maximum of five may be designated for publication. In the case of reexamination, the examiner must select only one claim;

(C) A dependent claim should not be selected unless the independent claim from which it depends is also printed. In the case where a multiple dependent claim is selected, the entire chain of claims for one embodiment should be listed. In the case of reexamination, a dependent patent claim may be selected where the independent original patent claim has been canceled; in such a case, the dependent claim would be printed while the independent claim would not be printed; and

(D) In reissue applications, the broadest claim with changes or the broadest additional reissue claim should be selected for printing.

When recording this information in the box provided, the following items should be kept in mind:

(A) Write the claim number clearly in black ink;

(B) If multiple claims are selected, the claim numbers should be separated by commas; and

(C) The claim designated must be referred to by using the renumbered patent claim number rather than the original application claim number.

The examiner must in all cases fill out a blue issue slip form PTO-270 or design issue slip form PTO-328 and include the current international classification and U.S. classification for both the original classification and all cross-references. An issue slip is required, even if all of the claims are canceled. Where the face of the reexamination file wrapper is provided with the issuing classification boxes, the examiner should fill in the issuing classification boxes with the U.S. and international classifications rather than using the issue slip.

If any new cross-references are added, the examiner must order a copy of the patent by using form PTO-14B and place the copy in the search file so that the certificate may be attached thereto when it issues.

If the patent owner desires the names of the attorneys or agents to be printed on the certificate, a separate paper limited to this issue which lists the names and positively states that they should be printed on the certificate must be filed.

A mere power of attorney or change of address is not a request that the name appear on the certificate.

If a proper paper has been submitted by the patent owner indicating the names of the attorneys or agents to be published on the certificate, that paper should be physically placed on top of the other papers in the center of the reexamination file at the conclusion of the proceedings.

The examiner must also complete a checklist, form PTO-1516, for the reexamination file which will be forwarded to the Office of Publications identifying:

- (A) Any amendments to the abstract and description;
- (B) Any amendments to the drawings;
- (C) Any terminal disclaimer or dedication filed during reexamination;
- (D) Any certificate(s) of correction to the patent;
- (E) The patentability of claim(s) ____ (and) ____ is confirmed;
- (F) Claim(s) ____ (and) ____ was (were) previously canceled. (Relates to a prior proceeding);
- (G) Claim(s) ____ (and) ____ was (were) previously disclaimed;
- (H) Claim(s) ____ (and) ____ is (are) now disclaimed;
- (I) Claim(s) ____ (and) ____, having been finally determined to be unpatentable, is (are) canceled;
- (J) Claim(s) ____ (and) ____ is (are) determined to be patentable as amended. (Note: these claim(s) to be printed on certificate.);
- (K) Claim(s) ____ (and) ____, dependent on an amended claim, is (are) determined to be patentable. (Note: to be used for claims which are not amended. Amended claims must be listed in j above);
- (L) New claim(s) ____ (and) ____ is (are) added and determined to be patentable. (Note: these claim(s) to be printed on certificate.);
- (M) Claim(s) ____ (and) ____ was (were) not reexamined;
- (N) Other (identify claims and status) _____ ; and
- (O) Any decision of the Patent and Trademark Office, Federal court or other forum which may affect the validity of the patent but which have not been considered during reexamination.

A clean copy of the patent being reexamined should also be provided to be forwarded out of group with the file. The examiner should inspect the title report in the file (usually paper two or three). If the title report indicates a title in the inventors, but the patent copy shows an assignment to an assignee, a telephone call can be made to the patent owner, and the patent owner can be asked to submit a certificate under 37 CFR 3.73(b) indicating that title is in the assignee

(i.e., it has not reverted back to the inventors). See MPEP § 320.

After the examiner has prepared the NIRC and attachments for mailing, completed the review and preparation of the case as discussed above, and completed the Examiner Checklist form PTOL-1516, the reexamination and patent files will be turned into the reexamination clerk. The reexamination clerk will complete the Reexamination Clerk Checklist form PTO-1517. The reexamination clerk will revise and update the files. The clerk should check to see if any changes in especially:

- (A) the title;
- (B) the inventor;
- (C) the assignee;
- (D) the continuing data;
- (E) the foreign priority;
- (F) the address of the owner's attorney; or
- (G) the requester's address

have been properly entered on the face of the reexamination and patent files and properly entered in the PALM data base. After the clerk has finished his/her processing, he/she will forward the reexamination file, the patent file, the clean copy of the patent, the Examiner Checklist-Reexamination PTO-1516, and the Reexamination Clerk Checklist PTO-1517 to the examining group Special Program Examiner for review. After approval by the examining group Special Program Examiner, the reexamination clerk will mail the NIRC with attachments and forward the reexamination file with the patent file to the Special Program Law Office (see MPEP § 2289), which will ultimately forward same to the Office of Publications for printing.

REEXAMINATION PROCEEDINGS IN WHICH ALL THE CLAIMS ARE CANCELED

There will be instances where all claims in the reexamination proceeding are to be canceled, and a NIRC will be issued indicating that fact. This would occur where the patent owner fails to timely respond to an Office action, and all live claims in the reexamination proceeding are under rejection. It would also occur where all live claims in the reexamination proceeding are to be canceled as a result of a Board decision affirming the examiner, and the time for appeal to the court and for requesting reconsideration or modification has expired.

Prior to canceling the claims and issuing the NIRC, the examiner should telephone the patent owner to inquire if a timely response, timely appeal, etc., was filed with the Office so as to make certain that a timely response has not been misdirected within the Office. Where the patent owner indicates that no such filing was made, or where the patent

owner cannot be reached, the examiner will proceed to issue a NIRC terminating prosecution.

As an attachment to the NIRC, the examiner will draft an examiner's amendment canceling all live claims in the reexamination proceeding. In the examiner's amendment, the examiner should point out why the claims have been canceled. For example, the examiner might state one of the two following examples, as is appropriate:

"Claims 1-5 and 6-8 were subject to rejection in the last Office action mailed 9/9/99. Patent owner failed to timely respond to that Office action. Accordingly claims 1-5 and 6-8 have been canceled. See 37 CFR 1.550(d) and MPEP § 2266."

"The rejection of claims 1-5 and 6-8 has been affirmed in the Board decision of 9/9/99, and no timely appeal to the court has been filed. Accordingly claims 1-5 and 6-8 have been canceled."

If the patent owner was reached by telephone and indicated that there was no timely filing (as discussed above), the attachment to the NIRC will make the telephone interview of record.

In order to cancel the live claims, brackets should be placed around all the live claims. All other claims in the proceeding should have previously been either replaced or canceled.

The examiner will designate a cancelled original patent claim, to be printed in the *Official Gazette*, on the file wrapper in the appropriate place for the claim chosen.

REEXAMINATION REMINDERS

The following items deserve special attention. The examiner should ensure they have been correctly completed or followed before passing the case for issue.

(A) All patent claims must be examined. See MPEP § 2243.

(B) No renumbering of patent claims is permitted. New claims may require renumbering. See MPEP § 2250.

(C) All amendments to the description and claims must conform to requirements of 37 CFR 1.530(d). This includes any changes made by Examiner's Amendment. If a portion of the text is amended more than once, each amendment should indicate all of the changes (insertions and deletions) in relation to the current text in the patent under reexamination. See MPEP § 2250.

(D) The prior art must be listed on a PTO-892 or PTO-1449 form. These forms must be properly completed. See MPEP § 2257.

(E) The examiner and clerk checklists PTO-1516 and PTO-1517 must be *entirely* and *properly* completed. A careful reading of the instructions contained in these checklists is essential. The clerical checklist is designed as a check and review of the examiner's responses on the examiner checklist. Accordingly, the clerk should personally

review the file before completing an item. The clerk should check to make certain that the responses to all related items on both checklists are in agreement.

(F) Multiple pending reexamination proceedings must be merged. See MPEP § 2283.

(G) Reasons for patentability and/or confirmation are required for each claim found patentable. See below.

(H) There is no issue fee in reexamination. See MPEP § 2233.

(I) The patent claims may not be amended nor new claims added after expiration of the patent. See MPEP § 2250.

(J) Original drawings cannot be physically changed. All drawing amendments must be presented on new sheets. The new sheets must be approved by the Office Draftsman before the case is forwarded from the examining group to the Special Program Law Office. See MPEP § 2250.01.

(K) An amended or new claim may not enlarge the scope of the patent claims. See MPEP § 2250.

EXAMINER'S AMENDMENT

Where it is necessary to amend the patent in order to place the proceeding in condition to issuance of a reexamination certificate, the examiner may request that the patent owner provide the amendment(s), or the examiner may make the amendments, with the patent owner's approval, by a formal examiner's amendment. If the changes are made by an examiner's amendment, the examiner's amendment must comply with the requirements of 37 CFR 1.530(d) in amending the patent. See MPEP § 2250.

Where an examiner's amendment is prepared, Box 7 of form PTOL-469 (Notice of Intent to Issue Reexamination Certificate) is checked, and form paragraph 22.06 is used to provide the appropriate attachments.

¶ 22.06 Examiner's Amendment Accompanying Notice of Intent To Issue Reexamination Certificate

An examiner's amendment to the record appears below. The changes made by this examiner's amendment will be reflected in the reexamination certificate to issue in due course.

[1]

REASONS FOR PATENTABILITY AND/OR CONFIRMATION

Reasons for patentability must be provided, unless all claims are canceled in the proceeding. Box 2 of form PTOL-469 is checked, and the reasons are provided as an attachment. In the attachment to the NIRC, the examiner should indicate why the claims found patentable in the reexamination proceeding are clearly patentable over the cited patents or printed publications. This is done in a manner similar to that used to indicate reasons for allowance in an application. See MPEP § 1302.14. Where the record is

clear as to why a claim is patentable, the examiner may refer to the particular portions of the record which clearly establish the patentability of that claim.

The reasons for patentability are set forth on form PTOL-476, entitled "REASONS FOR PATENTABILITY AND/OR CONFIRMATION." It is noted that original patent claims found patentable are designated as "confirmed" claims, while new claims and amended patent claims are designated as "patentable" claims. However, for purposes of the examiner setting forth reasons, the examiner may use "patentable" to refer to any claim that defines over the cited patents or printed publications. There is no need to separate the claims into "confirmed" and "patentable" categories.

As an alternative to form PTOL-476, the examiner may use form paragraph 22.16.

¶ 22.16 Reasons For Patentability and/or Confirmation

STATEMENT OF REASONS FOR PATENTABILITY AND/OR CONFIRMATION

The following is an examiner's statement of reasons for patentability and/or confirmation of the claims found patentable in this reexamination proceeding: [1]

Any comments considered necessary by PATENT OWNER regarding the above statement must be submitted promptly to avoid processing delays. Such submission by the patent owner should be labeled: "Comments on Statement of Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation" and will be placed in the reexamination file.

Examiner Note:

This form paragraph may be used as an attachment to the Notice of Intent to Issue Reexamination Certificate, PTOL-469 (item number 2).

Obviously, where all claims are canceled in the proceeding, no reasons for patentability are provided.

2288 Issuance of Reexamination Certificate

35 U.S.C. 307. *Certificate of patentability, unpatentability, and claim cancellation.*

(a) In a reexamination proceeding under this chapter, when the time for appeal has expired or any appeal proceeding has terminated, the Commissioner will issue and publish a certificate canceling any claim of the patent finally determined to be unpatentable, confirming any claim of the patent determined to be patentable, and incorporating in the patent any proposed amended or new claim determined to be patentable.

37 CFR 1.570. *Issuance of reexamination certificate after reexamination proceedings.*

(a) Upon the conclusion of reexamination proceedings, the Commissioner will issue a certificate in accordance with 35 U.S.C. 307 setting forth the results of the reexamination proceeding and the content of the patent following the reexamination proceeding.

(b) A certificate will be issued in each patent in which a reexamination proceeding has been ordered under § 1.525. Any statutory disclaimer filed by the patent owner will be made part of the certificate.

(c) The certificate will be mailed on the day of its date to the patent owner at the address as provided for in § 1.33(c). A copy of the certificate will also be mailed to the requester of the reexamination proceeding.

(d) If a certificate has been issued which cancels all of the claims of the patent, no further Office proceedings will be conducted with regard to that patent or any reissue applications or reexamination requests relating thereto.

(e) If the reexamination proceeding is terminated by the grant of a reissued patent as provided in § 1.565(d), the reissued patent will constitute the reexamination certificate required by this section and 35 U.S.C. 307.

(f) A notice of the issuance of each certificate under this section will be published in the *Official Gazette* on its date of issuance.

Since abandonment is not possible in a reexamination proceeding, a reexamination certificate will be issued at the conclusion of the proceeding in each patent in which a reexamination proceeding has been ordered under 37 CFR 1.525 except where the reexamination has been terminated by the grant of a reissue patent on the same patent.

Where the reexamination is terminated for a failure to timely respond to an Office action, see MPEP § 2266.

The reexamination certificate will set forth the results of the proceeding and the content of the patent following the reexamination proceeding. The certificate will:

- (A) cancel any claims determined to be unpatentable;
- (B) confirm any patent claims determined to be patentable;
- (C) incorporate into the patent any amended or new claims determined to be patentable;
- (D) make any changes in the description approved during reexamination;
- (E) include any statutory disclaimer filed by the patent owner;
- (F) refer to unamended claims held invalid on final holding by another forum on grounds not based on patents or printed publications;
- (G) refer to any patent claims not reexamined;
- (H) be mailed on the day of its date to the patent owner at address provided for in 37 CFR 1.33(c) and a copy to the requester; and
- (I) refer to patent claims, dependent on amended claims, determined to be patentable.

If a certificate issues which cancels all of the claims of the patent, no further Office proceedings will be conducted with regard to that patent or any reissue application or reexamination request directed thereto. See 37 CFR 1.570(d).

If a reexamination proceeding is terminated by the grant of a reissued patent as provided for in 37 CFR 1.565(b), the reissued patent will constitute the reexamination certificate required by 35 U.S.C. 307 and this section. See 37 CFR 1.570(e).

A notice of the issuance of each reexamination certificate will be published in the *Official Gazette* on its date of issuance in a format similar to that used for reissue patents. See 37 CFR 1.570(f) and MPEP § 2291.

2289 Reexamination Review

All reexamination cases are monitored and reviewed in the examining groups by the Office of the Special Program Examiner (includes SPRE, paralegal or other technical support who might be assigned as backup) at several stages during the prosecution. In order to ensure that SPREs are aware of the reexamination cases in their groups, a pair of terminal-specific PALM flags have been created which must be set by the SPRE before certain PALM transactions can be completed. First, when a new reexamination request enters the examining group, a PALM flag must be set at a SPRE PALM terminal before a docketing transaction will be accepted. By having to set this first flag, the SPRE is made aware of the assignment of the reexamination case to the group and can take steps, as may be appropriate, to instruct the examiner on reexamination-specific procedures before the determination process begins, as well as throughout the period that the examiner is handling the proceeding. Further, a second PALM flag must be set at a SPRE PALM terminal before the reexamination file can be given a reexamination terminated status and sent to the Office of Publications, thereby ensuring that the SPRE is informed when the reexamination case is being processed for Notice of Intent to Issue Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) so the SPRE may be able to conduct a final review of the file, if appropriate.

After leaving the examining groups, all reexamination cases go through a screening process currently performed in the Special Program Law Office for obvious errors and proper preparation in order to issue a reexamination certificate. A patentability review is made in a sample of reexamination cases by the Office of Quality Review. The screening process and the patentability review are appropriate vehicles for correcting errors, identifying problem areas and recognizing trends, providing information on the uniformity of practice, and providing feedback to the examining groups.

2290 Format of Certificate

The reexamination certificate is formatted much the same as the title page of current U.S. patents. The certificate is titled "Reexamination Certificate" and includes the patent number of the original patent preceded by the letter "B" and the number of the reexamination proceeding of that patent. For example, "1" is provided in the certificate for the first reexamination certificate and "2" for the second reexamination certificate. The letter designation "B" distinguishes the certificate as being a reexamination certificate. Thus, a second reexamination certificate for the same patent would be designated as "B2" followed by the patent number.

The certificate denotes the date the certificate was issued at INID code [45] (see MPEP § 901.04). The title, name of inventor, international and U.S. classification, the abstract, and the list of prior art documents appear at their respective INID code designations, much the same as is presently done in utility patents.

The primary differences, other than as indicated above, are:

(A) the filing date and number of the request is preceded by "Reexamination Request;"

(B) the patent for which the certification is now issued is identified under the heading "Reexamination Certificate for"; and

(C) the prior art documents cited at INID code [56] will be only those which are part of the reexamination file and cited on forms PTO-1449 (and have not been crossed out because they were not considered) and PTO-892.

Finally, the certificate will specify the claims which were confirmed as patentable and the claims which were canceled. Any new claims will be printed in the certificate completely in italics, and any amended claims will be printed in the certificate with italics and bracketing indicating the amendments thereto. Any prior court decisions will be identified, as well as the citation of the court decisions.

2291 Notice of Certificate Issuance in Official Gazette

The *Official Gazette* notice will include bibliographic information, and an indication of the status of each claim after the termination of the reexamination proceeding. Additionally, a representative claim will be published along with an indication of any changes to the specification or drawing.

2292 Distribution of Certificate

A copy of the reexamination certificate should be stapled to each copy of the patent in the search files. A copy of the certificate will also be made a part of any patent copies prepared by the Office subsequent to the issuance of the certificate.

A copy of the certificate will also be forwarded to all depository libraries and to those foreign offices which have an exchange agreement with the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.

2293 Intervening Rights

35 U.S.C. 307. *Certificate of patentability, unpatentability, and claim cancellation.*

(b)Any proposed amended or new claim determined to be patentable and incorporated into a patent following a reexamination proceeding will

have the same effect as that specified in section 252 of this title for reissued patents on the right of any person who made, purchased, or used within the United States, or imported into the United States, anything patented by such proposed amended or new claim, or who made substantial preparation for the same, prior to issuance of a certificate under the provisions of subsection (a) of this section.

The situation of intervening rights resulting from reexamination proceedings parallels the intervening rights situation resulting from reissue proceedings, and the rights detailed in 35 U.S.C. 252 apply equally in reexamination and reissue situations. See *Kaufman v. Lantech*, 807 F.2d 1970, 1 USPQ2d 1202, 1206 (Fed. Cir. 1986); *Fortal Corp. v. Phone-Mate*, 825 F.2d 1577, 3 USPQ2d 1771 (Fed. Cir. 1987); *Tennant v. Hako Minuteman*, 4 USPQ2d 1167 (N.D. Ill. 1987); and *Key Mfg. v. Microdot*, 4 USPQ2d (E.D. Mich. 1987).

2294 Terminated Reexamination Files [R-1]

Terminated reexamination files in which reexamination has been denied should be forwarded to the Files Repository (Location Code *9200<) for storage with the patent file.

The files sent to the Files Repository must have either (1) a certificate date and number (i.e., a Reexamination Certificate has issued), or (2) the word “Terminated” written in green ink on the face of the file at the top between the word “Reexam” and the patent number. The reexamination clerk in each group should make sure that an appropriate refund has been made before the word “Terminated” is placed on the file, and the files sent to the Files Repository.

REEXAMINATION CERTIFICATE (24th)

United States Patent [19]

[11] **B1 4,182,460**

Holk, Jr. et al.

[45] Certificate Issued **Oct. 19, 1982**

[54] **LEVER ACTION TAB SYSTEM FOR EASY OPENING ENDS**

[56] **References Cited**

[75] Inventors: **Albert J. Holk, Jr., Frankfort;**
Arnold R. Boik, Chicago, both
of Ill.

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2,772,808 12/1956 Fried.
3,089,609 5/1963 D'Andrea.
3,416,699 12/1968 Bozek.

[73] Assignee: **The Continental Group, Inc., New**
York, N.Y.

Primary Examiner—George T. Hall

[57] **ABSTRACT**

Reexamination Request

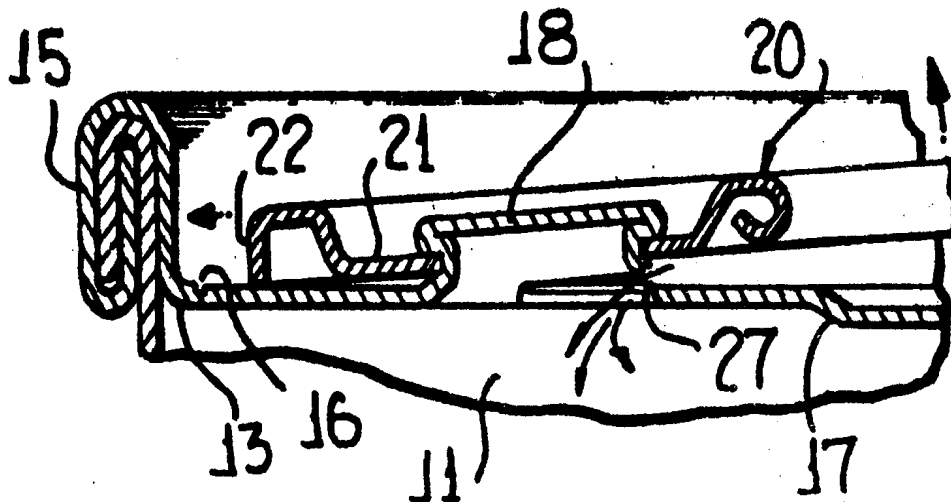
No. 90/000,076, Sep. 28, 1981

Reexamination Certificate for:

Patent No.: **4,182,460**
Issued: **Jan. 8, 1980**
Appl. No.: **656,388**
Filed: **Jul. 27, 1967**

This disclosure has to do with an easy opening container end wherein substantially the entire end panel is removed. The removable panel portion has rigidly attached thereto a pull tab which is first utilized as a lever to obtain the initial rupture of the end panel and then as a handle to tear out the removable panel portion. The removable panel portion is provided with a weakening line immediately adjacent the connection between the pull tab and the removable panel portion for the purpose of first venting the interior of a container and then forming a hinge which will permit the necessary pivoting of the pull tab relative to the end panel.

[51] Int. Cl.³.....**B65D 41/32**
[52] U.S. Cl..... **220/271; 220/273**
[58] Field of Search..... **220/265-273**



B1 4,182,460

1

**REEXAMINATION CERTIFICATE
ISSUED UNDER 35 U.S.C. 307.**

THE PATENT IS HEREBY AMENDED AS
INDICATED BELOW.

Matter enclosed in heavy brackets appeared in the patent, but has been deleted and is no longer a part of the patent; matter printed in italics indicates additions made to the patent.

AS A RESULT OF REEXAMINATION, IT HAS BEEN DETERMINED THAT:

The patentability of claims 1-10, 16, 18, 19 and 21-54 is confirmed.

Claims 11-15, 17 and 20 are determined to be patentable as amended:

11. In a container end including an end panel defined by an upstanding chuck wall, a [weakening] score line formed in said end panel and defining a removable panel portion, said [weakening] score line including a starting portion disposed closely adjacent said chuck wall, a pull tab having a nose for engaging said panel along said [weakening] score line starting portion for effecting the rupture of said panel in the removal of said panel portion, and securing means securing said pull tab to said panel; the improvement comprising said securing means rigidly securing said pull tab to said panel portion and including hinge forming means in said removable panel portion for facilitating the hinging of said pull tab relative to said end panel to rupture said end panel along said [weakening] score line starting portion.

12. The container end of claim 11 wherein said hinge forming means includes a generally U-shaped [weakening] score line opening towards said [weakening] score line starting portion.

13. The container end of claim 11 wherein said hinge forming means includes a generally U-shaped [weakening] score line opening towards said [weakening] score line starting portion and having terminal

2

ends directed away from said [weakening] score line starting portion for preventing the accidental tearing out of a narrow portion only of said removable panel portion between said [weakening] score lines.

14. The container end of claim 11 wherein said score line [of weakening] includes a generally U-shaped central portion and diverging adjacent portions.

15. The assembly of claim 1 wherein said removable panel portion is defined by a second score line [of weakening] formed separate and apart from the first-mentioned score line [of weakening], and said score lines [of weakening] define an intermediate strap-like hinge strip.

17. In a container, the combination of:
a container wall of sheet material;
a first score line [of weakness] in said container wall defining a tear strip manually removable therefrom;
a second score line [of weakness] in said container wall adjacent said first score line [of weakness] and defining a hinge, said hinge being spaced from said first score line [of weakness] by a portion of said tear strip;
a separate tab lying at least partially within the area of said tear strip, said tab having a handle end and a force applying end with the force applying end lying at a preselected location closely adjacent said first score line [of weakness]; and

means integral with said tear strip for securing said tab to said tear strip, movement of said handle end of said tab urging said force applying end firmly against said container wall to cause hinged movement of said portion of said container wall about said hinge to initiate severance of the tear strip along said first score line [of weakness].

20. A combination as defined in claim 18 wherein said hinge lies intermediate said last mentioned means and said first score line [of weakness] and said preselected location is on said tear strip.

* * * * *

45

50

55

60

65

REEXAMINATIONS

MAY 1, 1990

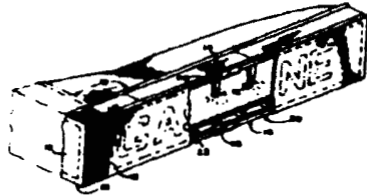
Matter enclosed in heavy brackets [] appears in the patent but forms no part of this reexamination specification; matter printed in italics indicates additions made by reexamination.

B1 4,512,098 (1260th)
**SIGN FRAME AND METHOD FOR FACTORY
 INSTALLING FLEXIBLE SIGN FACING MATERIAL
 THEREON**

Robert J. Ready, Cincinnati, Ohio; Donald E. Whipple, Edgewood, Ky., and James P. Sferro, Pleasant Plains, Ohio, assignors to LSI Lighting Systems Inc.

Reexamination Request No. 90/001,791, Jan. 16, 1989.
 Reexamination Certificate for Patent No. 4,512,098, issued Apr. 23, 1985, Ser. No. 553,719, Nov. 21, 1983.
 Int. Cl. G09F 13/00

U.S. Cl. 40—410



**AS A RESULT OF REEXAMINATION, IT HAS BEEN
 DETERMINED THAT:**

The patentability of claim 14 is confirmed.

Claims 5 and 19 having been finally determined to be unpatentable, are canceled.

Claims 1, 6, 7, 15 and 20 are determined to be patentable as amended.

Claims 2-4, 8-13 and 16-18, dependent on an amended claim, are determined to be patentable.

New claims 21-40 are added and determined to be patentable.

1. Sign frame whereby flexible sign facing material composed of flexible film can be installed away from the job site on said frame in the manufacture of fascia having a longitudinal dimension exceeding 12 feet to provide an assembly which can be collapsed to reduce only the longitudinal dimension for transportation and removed to full length at the job site, said sign frame comprising

- (a) left and right end sections, each section comprising
 - (i) a vertical member;
 - (ii) a first horizontal member rigidly and fixedly connected to the vertical member and extending between one end of the vertical member and a free end;
 - (iii) a second horizontal member rigidly and fixedly connected to the vertical member and extending between the other end of the vertical member and a free end; and
 - (iv) temporary, removable rigid bracing means connecting the horizontal members; and
- (b) means for locking the left and right end sections in alignment, said locking means comprising means slidable on a horizontal member to partly encompass the free end of an adjacent horizontal member.

B1 4,618,348 (1261st)
COMBUSTION OF VISCOUS HYDROCARBONS

Michael E. Hayes, Fernandina Beach; Kevin R. Hrebensar, Jacksonville; Patricia L. Murphy; Laurence E. Fitch, Jr., both of Fernandina Beach, and James F. Deal, III, Amelia Island, all of Fla., assignors to Petroleum Fermentations N.V., Curacao, Netherlands Antilles

Reexamination Request No. 90/001,581, Aug. 23, 1988.
 Reexamination Certificate for Patent No. 4,618,348, issued Oct. 21, 1986, Ser. No. 547,892, Nov. 2, 1983.
 Int. Cl. C10L 1/32

U.S. Cl. 44—51

**AS A RESULT OF REEXAMINATION, IT HAS BEEN
 DETERMINED THAT:**

The patentability of claims 1-6, 9, 10, 15-20 is confirmed.

Claims 7, 8 and 21 are determined to be patentable as amended.

Claims 11-20, dependent on an amended claim, are determined to be patentable.

1. A method for utilizing viscous hydrocarbons as combustible fuels comprising:

(A) forming a hydrocarbon oil using a surfactant package in a proportion of about 1:100 to about 1:20,000 by weight based on hydrocarbon,

(1) said surfactant package comprising

- (a) at least one water-soluble surfactant, an effective amount of which surfactant promotes emulsification of a hydrocarbon with API gravity of about 20° API or less, viscosity of about 100 centipoise or greater at 150° F., paraffin content of about 50% by weight or less and aromatic content of about 40% by weight or greater into an aqueous phase to form a hydrocarbon-in-water emulsion wherein the proportion of hydrocarbon to aqueous phase is about 90:10 by volume or less, the viscosity of which emulsion is reduced by at least a factor of about 10 compared to the viscosity of the hydrocarbon; and
- (b) at least one water-soluble bioemulsifier, being a microbially-derived substance which predominantly resides at hydrocarbon/water interfaces to substantially surround hydrocarbon droplets in hydrocarbon-in-water emulsions, an effective amount of which bioemulsifier stabilizes a hydrocarbon-in-water emulsion formed with a hydrocarbon as in (a) by maintaining viscosity reduced by at least a factor of about 10 for a period of at least about a day under static conditions.

(2) said hydrocarbon oil

- (a) comprising a hydrocarbon characterized by an API gravity of about 20° API or less, viscosity of 100 centipoise or greater at 150° F., paraffin content of about 50% by weight or less and aromatic content of about 40% by weight or greater; and
- (b) having a hydrocarbon:water ratio of about 70:30 by volume; and

(B) burning the resultant hydrocarbon oil.

2295 Reexamination of a Reexamination

This section provides guidance for the processing and examination of a reexamination request filed on a patent for which a reexamination certificate has already issued. This reexamination request is generally referred to as a “Reexamination of a reexamination.”

The reexamination request is to be considered based on the claims in the patent *as modified by the previously issued reexamination certificate*, and not based on the original claims of the patent. Accordingly, when the file for the new reexamination proceeding (reexamination of a reexamination) is first received by the examining group, the reexamination clerk will promptly incorporate into the reexamination specification all of the changes to the patent made by the issued reexamination certificate. Such incorporation must be done prior to forwarding the proceeding to the examiner for action.

The examiner should review the reexamination clerk's entry of the reexamination certificate to ensure that all certificate changes are properly entered so that (1) the reexamination will be given on an accurate specification and claims, and (2) the appropriate version of the patent will be printed in any future reexamination certificate that will ultimately issue. The examiner will issue a decision on the reexamination request **based on the patent claims (and specification) with the certificate changes entered**.

Once reexamination is ordered, the reexamination proceeding is conducted in accordance with 35 U.S.C. 305, 37 CFR 1.550 and MPEP § 2254 - § 2294.

PATENT OWNER'S SUBMISSION OF AMENDMENTS:

Any amendment to the claims (or specification) of the reexamination proceeding must be presented as if the changes made to the patent text via the reexamination certificate are a part of the original patent. Thus, all italicized text in the certificate is considered as if the text was present without italics in the original patent. Further, any certificate text placed in brackets is considered as if it were never present in the patent at all.

For example, an amendment in a “reexamination of a reexamination” might include italicized text of claim 1 of the reexamination certificate as underlined (or italicized) in the copy of claim 1 submitted in the amendment. This would indicate that text already present in the patent (via the reexamination certificate) is again being added. This would be an improper amendment, and as such, an “informal submission.” Accordingly, the examiner would notify the patent owner that the amendment does not comply with 37 CFR 1.530(d). Form PTOL-475 would be used to pro-

vide the notification of the defect in the amendment, and a 1-month time period would be set for correction of the defect. See also MPEP § 2266.02.

COMPLETION OF THE CHECKLISTS:

Upon conclusion of the reexamination proceeding, the reexamination file will be processed by the examining group so that the Office of Publication can prepare and issue a certificate in accordance with 35 U.S.C. 307 and 37 CFR 1.570. The certificate will set forth the results of the reexamination proceeding and the content of the patent following the proceeding. See MPEP § 2287. The examiner will complete a checklist, Form PTO-1516, and the reexamination clerk will complete the reexamination clerk checklist Form PTO-1517. In completing the checklists, the examiner and reexamination clerk should keep in mind that the “patent” is the *original patent as modified by the reexamination certificate*. For example, claims canceled by the prior reexamination certificate should be listed in Item 8 - “Claim(s) _____ (and) _____ was (were) previously canceled.” Likewise, in Item 12 of the examiner checklist - “Claim(s) _____ (and) _____ is (are) determined to be patentable as amended.”; any claims amended **only** by the prior reexamination certificate (i.e., not further amended in the present reexamination) **should not be listed**.

Each “reexamination of a reexamination” must be reviewed by the group Special Program Examiner and the paralegal to ensure compliance with the above guidelines.

2296 PTO Forms To Be Used

The following forms must be used in reexamination actions and processing (these forms are not reproduced below):

- (A) Order - PTOL 471
- (B) General Office Action - PTOL 466
- (C) Advisory Action - PTOL 467
- (D) Notice re Appeal & re Defective Brief - PTOL 468
- (E) NIRC - PTOL 469
- (F) Reasons for Patentability - PTOL 476
- (G) Transmittal of Communication to Third Party Requester - PTOL 465
- (H) Interview Summary - PTOL 474
- (I) Notice of Defective Paper - PTOL 475
- (J) General Reexam Communication (with SSP) - PTOL 473
- (K) Clerical Checklist - PTOL 1517
- (L) Examiner Checklist - PTOL 1516
- (M) Removal of file for copying - PTOL 470.

